

ISBN: 978-82-575-1686-4
ISSN: 1894-6402



Norwegian University
of Life Sciences

Postboks 5003
NO-1432 Ås, Norway
+47 67 23 00 00
www.nmbu.no

Philosophiae Doctor (PhD), Thesis 2020:23

Misti Dawn Finton

106727 / ANDVORORARFSK.NO



Norwegian University of Life Sciences
Faculty of Chemistry, Biotechnology and Food Sciences

Philosophiae Doctor (PhD)
Thesis 2020:23

Characterization of heteropatho- genic and multidrugresistant (MDR) bacterial isolates from clinical and environmental sources using combined nanopore and next-generation sequencing technologies

Karakterisering av heteropatogene og multiresistente (MDR) bakterieisolater fra kliniske- og miljø- kilder ved bruk av kombinert nanopore og neste generasjonssekvenseringsteknologi

Misti Dawn Finton

Characterization of heteropathogenic and multidrug resistant (MDR) bacterial isolates from clinical and environmental sources using combined nanopore and next-generation sequencing technologies

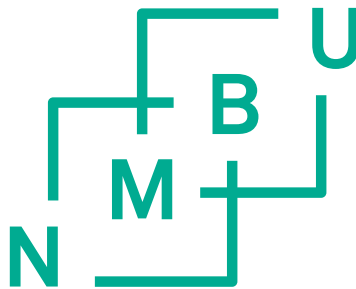
Karakterisering av heteropatogene og multiresistente (MDR) bakterieisolater fra kliniske- og miljø- kilder ved bruk av kombinert nanopore og neste generasjons sekvenseringsteknologi

Philosophiae Doctor (PhD) Thesis

Misti Finton

Norwegian University of Life Sciences
Faculty of Chemistry, Biotechnology and Food Science

Ås (2020)



Thesis number 2020:23

ISSN 1894-6402

ISBN 978-82-575-1686-4

Table of Contents

Acknowledgements	I
Summary	III
Norsk Sammendrag	V
Abbreviations	VII
List of papers	IX
1. Introduction	1
1.1 Enterobacteriaceae	1
1.2 <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>	1
1.3 <i>Escherichia coli</i>	1
1.3.1 Intestinal Pathogenic <i>E. coli</i> (IPEC)	3
1.3.2 Extraintestinal pathogenic <i>E. coli</i> (ExPEC)	7
1.3.3 Heteropathogenic <i>E. coli</i>	9
1.4 Treatment of <i>E. coli</i> infections	9
1.5 Antimicrobial agents	10
1.6 β -lactam and extended-spectrum β -lactam antibiotics	11
1.7 What is antibiotic resistance?	12
1.8 Antibiotic susceptibility testing	13
1.9 Intrinsic vs. acquired antibiotic resistance	14
1.10 Mechanisms of β -lactam resistance	15
1.10.1 β -lactamases	15
1.10.2. Extended-spectrum β -lactamases	16
1.11 ESBL classification systems	17
1.12 Dissemination of ESBLs (and other resistance factors)	18
1.12.1 Vertical transfer (clonal spread)	18
1.12.2 Horizontal gene transfer (HGT)	19
1.12.13 Mobile genetic elements (MGEs)	20
1.12.14 Plasmids	20
1.13 Surveillance of ESBL-producing Enterobacteriaceae in Europe	21
1.14 DNA – The Molecule of Life	23
1.14.1 DNA sequencing technology	25
1.14.2 Whole genome sequencing (WGS)	26
2. Aims of the thesis	31
3. Main results and discussion	33
4. Concluding remarks	43

5. Future perspectives	43
6. References	45
Enclosed papers	59

-

Acknowledgements

The present work originated from a faculty funded PhD fellowship grant at the Norwegian University of Life Sciences. The work of this thesis was carried out between 2016 and 2020 as a member of the research group for Dairy Technology and Food Quality in the faculty of Chemistry, Biotechnology, and Food Science department at the Norwegian University of Life Sciences.

First, my sincere gratitude goes to my supervisor, Bjørn-Arne Lindstedt. Only with your continued support and guidance was this PhD made possible. You have been a true mentor, and I whole-heartedly appreciate that you gave this Wisconsin girl the chance to work on such an exciting project. Secondly, I would like to thank my co-supervisor Lin T. Brandal for your thoughtful contributions during manuscript preparations and for the numerous strains of *E. coli* that you contributed to my projects.

Thank you to May-Helene Aalberg, Kari Olsen, and Bjørg Holter for being so helpful in every way, and for making every day brighter with such contagious smiles. Thank you to Ahmed Abdelghani for always lending a helping hand when I needed it most (no matter how busy you were!). A huge thank you to Davide Porcellato for including several of our isolates in your Illumina runs. And, to both Davide and Roger Meisal for sharing your brilliance in bioinformatics -- your contributions are greatly appreciated! A huge thank you to my office mate Martine Andrea Olsen and to my 'office neighbors' Sara Muhamed Gaber and Anna Dysvik for always giving insightful advice. Not to mention, our fantastic pizza Fridays!

Finally, I would like to thank Erik for the constant encouragement every single step of the way – you believed in me even when I didn't believe in myself. To my loving parents and sister who gave moral support throughout the entirety of my PhD. To Ellen, Anne, and Maya for always lending a helping hand (and paw!). To my best friend Dawn, we may live on completely opposite sides of the world, but you were my backbone no matter the time of day or night. Last but not least, thank you to my grandma. Gone, but not forgotten, you are my inspiration for everything.

"We are the Music Makers and we are the Dreamers of Dreams"
Willy Wonka/Roald Dahl

Summary

Escherichia coli (*E. coli*) are usually harmless commensals that colonize the gastrointestinal tract of humans and other warm-blooded mammals. However, pathogenic counterparts have acquired virulence associated genes (VAGs) that allow for colonization and infection of several anatomical sites. Intestinal pathogenic *E. coli* (IPEC) strains are important foodborne pathogens that cause diarrheal disease in humans and are one of the major causes of mortality amongst children <5 years of age. On the other hand, extraintestinal pathogenic *E. coli* (ExPEC) strains are common causes of urinary tract infections (UTIs), bacteremia, neonatal meningitis, and wound infections. Traditionally, IPEC and ExPEC have been considered distinct from one another, and ExPEC VAGs were thought to be completely absent in IPEC strains. However, novel combinations of VAGs from multiple pathotypes (both IPEC and ExPEC) may exist in a single strain and are often referred to as a 'heteropathogen' or 'hybrid'. Heteropathogens are an emerging public health threat that may cause a more serious infection and have an increased spreading potential. Therefore, a large portion of this PhD work (paper I and paper III) focused on expanding our knowledge of heteropathogenic *E. coli* by examining isolates from fecal samples of patients in Norwegian clinics that exhibited signs of gastrointestinal infection. In paper I, we looked at a wider range of VAGs and were especially interested in detecting known ExPEC virulence factors (VFs), as there is little information regarding the frequency of ExPEC strains in the human gut. To gain even more knowledge on the heteropathogenic nature of the strains of paper I, we chose several for whole genome sequencing (WGS) through a combination of Oxford Nanopore's MinION and Illumina's Miseq.

Our research also focused on the detection of extended-spectrum β -lactamases (ESBLs) in environmental water sources. ESBLs encode resistance to the most widely used class of drugs in human and veterinary medicine, β -lactams, and constitute a serious risk of community-acquired infections with limited treatment options. Their presence in the environment was of special interest, as soil and aquatic ecosystems are rich reservoirs for the acquisition, evolution, and dissemination of ARB. This particular project was originally thought to be a separate initiative than the heteropathogenic *E.*

coli of papers I and III, however we found heteropathogenic strains of ESBL-producing *E. coli* in the environment, tying the two seemingly different research topics together.

Overall, the backbone of this PhD work was Oxford Nanopore's MinION and Illumina's MiSeq. The long reads of the MinION and the short reads of the MiSeq put together allowed us to assemble multiple whole genomes, and even discover a number of novel genes. Currently, both heteropathogenic *E. coli* and ESBL-producing bacteria are hot topics, and the use of WGS enabled us to generate more knowledge for the never-ending quest of scientists.

Norsk Sammendrag

Escherichia coli (*E. coli*) er vanligvis en ufarlig bakterie som koloniserer mage-tarmkanalen hos mennesker og andre varmblodige pattedyr. Imidlertid bærer noen patogene varianter virulensassosierte gener (VAG) som muliggjør kolonisering og infeksjon flere steder i kroppen. Intestinale patogene *E. coli* (IPEC) stammer er viktige matbårne patogener som forårsaker diaré sykdom hos mennesker og er en av de viktigste årsakene til dødelighet blant barn <5 år. På den annen side er stammer av ekstraintestinale patogene *E. coli* (ExPEC) vanlige årsaker til urinveisinfeksjoner (UTI), bakteremi, neonatal meningitt og sårinfeksjoner. Tradisjonelt har IPEC og ExPEC blitt ansett som forskjellige fra hverandre, og ExPEC virulensassosierte gener (VAG) ble antatt å være helt fraværende i IPEC-stammer. Imidlertid kan nye kombinasjoner av VAG-er fra flere patotyper (både IPEC og ExPEC) eksistere sammen i en enkelt stamme, og denne blir ofte referert til som en 'heteropatogen' eller 'hybrid' stamme. Heteropatogener er en voksende trussel mot folkehelsen som kan forårsake en mer alvorlig infeksjon og ha økt spredningspotensiale. Derfor fokuserte en stor del av dette doktorgradsarbeidet (artikkel I og artikkel III) på å utvide kunnskapen vår om heteropatogene *E. coli* ved å undersøke isolater fra fekale prøver av norske pasienter innsendt til referanselaboratoriet ved Folkehelseinstituttet. Vi undersøkte et bredt spekter av VAG-er og var spesielt interessert i å oppdage kjente ExPEC-virulensfaktorer, siden det er lite informasjon angående hyppigheten av ExPEC-stammer i den menneskelige tarmen. For å få dypere kunnskap om den heteropatogene karakteren av utvalgte stammer, valgte vi ut flere for helgenomsekvensering (WGS) gjennom en kombinasjon av Oxford Nanopores MinION og Illuminas Miseq.

Forskningen vår fokuserte også på påvisning av utvidet spektrum β -laktamaser (ESBL) i vannkilder fra ytre miljø. ESBL-er koder for resistens mot den mest brukte klassen av legemidler i human- og veterinærmedisin, β -laktamer, og utgjør en alvorlig risiko for infeksjoner med begrensede behandlingsalternativer. Tilstedeværelse av ESBL i miljøet var av spesiell interesse, ettersom jord og akvatiske økosystemer utgjør rike reservoarer for utvikling og spredning av antibiotikaresistens. Dette prosjektet var opprinnelig adskilt fra arbeidet med heteropatogene *E. coli* (artikkel I og III), men vi oppdaget tidlig i studiet heteropatogene stammer av ESBL-produserende *E. coli* i miljøprøvene, og dette bandt studiene sammen. Det virker som om andelen av heteropatogene *E. coli* er mye høyere enn først antatt både isolert fra humane pasienter, og nå også fra ytre miljø. Det er urovekkende at de heteropatogene stammene også kan tilegne seg multiresistens.

Mye av arbeidet i dette doktorgradsstudiet var fokusert på å integrere data generert fra Oxford Nanopores MinION og Illuminas MiSeq sekvensatorer som arbeidverktøy for kartlegging av patogener og antibiotikaresistens. MinIONs «long-read» sekvenser og MiSeqs «short read» sekvenser ble kombinert for mange stammer, og tillot oss å sette sammen flere helgenomer og komplette store plasmider. Nye varianter av resistensgener og uvanlige genkombinasjoner ble oppdaget. Interessen for, og forskning på heteropatogene *E. coli* og ESBL-produserende bakterier er sterkt økende

internasjonalt, og resultatene fra denne oppgaven vil bidra til viktig kunnskap om heteropatogenisitet både fra humane- og miljø- kilder.

Abbreviations

APEC	avian pathogenic <i>E. coli</i>
<i>bla</i>	β -lactamase
CMY	cefamycinase
CTX-M	cefotaximase-Munich
DAEC	diffusely adherent <i>E. coli</i>
DNA	deoxyribose nucleic acid
EAEC	enteroaggregative <i>E. coli</i>
EHEC	enterohemorrhagic <i>E. coli</i>
EIEC	enteroinvasive <i>E. coli</i>
EPEC	enteropathogenic <i>E. coli</i>
ESBL	extended-spectrum β -lactamase
ETEC	enterotoxigenic <i>E. coli</i>
ExPEC	extraintestinal pathogenic <i>E. coli</i>
HGT	horizontal gene transfer
HUS	hemolytic uremic syndrome
IPEC	intestinal pathogenic <i>E. coli</i>
KPC	<i>K. pneumoniae</i> carbapenamse
LEE	locus of enterocyte effacement
MDR	multidrug resistant (i.e. resistant to \geq three antibiotic classes)
MGE	mobile genetic element
MLST	multilocus sequence typing
NCBI	National Center for Biotechnology Information
NGS	next generation sequencing
NMEC	neonatal meningitis <i>E. coli</i>
ONT	Oxford Nanopore Technologies
PCR	polymerase chain reaction
SHV	sulphydryl-variable (β -lactamase/ESBLA-type)
STEC	shiga toxin-producing <i>E. coli</i>

Stx	shiga toxin
TEM	temoneira (β -lactamase/ESBLA-type; named after a patient)
UPEC	uropathogenic <i>E. coli</i>
UTI	urinary tract infection
WHO	World Health Organization
WIMP	What's in My Pot
VAG	virulence associated gene
VF	virulence factor
WGS	whole genome sequencing

List of papers

- I. **High frequency of hybrid *Escherichia coli* strains with combined Intestinal Pathogenic *Escherichia coli* (IPEC) and Extraintestinal Pathogenic *Escherichia coli* (ExPEC) virulence factors isolated from human faecal samples**

Lindstedt BA, Finton MD, Porcellato D, Brandal LT. BMC Infect Dis. 2018; **18**(1): 544.

- II. **Whole genome sequencing and characterization of Multidrug-resistant (MDR) isolates from Norwegian environmental sources**

Finton MD, Meisel R, Porcellato D, Brandal LT, Lindstedt BA. *Manuscript*.

- III. **Characterization of Clinical Heteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* Strains in Norway by Whole Genome Sequencing**

Finton MD, Meisel R, Porcellato D, Brandal LT, Lindstedt BA. *Manuscript*.

1. Introduction

1.1 Enterobacteriaceae

The Enterobacteriaceae represent a large family of gram-negative non-spore forming, facultative anaerobic rods that consists of over 50 genera with the number of species continually rising (Farmer *et al.*, 2007). Biochemical characteristics include reduction of nitrate to nitrite, oxidase negative, and catalase positive. Enterobacteriaceae are ubiquitous, living in both terrestrial and aquatic environments, but are also an important component of the mammalian intestine. However, there are pathogenic counterparts that can cause infection at multiple anatomical sites of the body. The most clinically relevant members of Enterobacteriaceae include *Citrobacter* spp., *Enterobacter* spp., *Klebsiella* spp., *Shigella* spp., *Salmonella*, and *Yersinia* spp. For the purpose of this thesis, *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) will be the main focus and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* (*K. pneumoniae*) will be included on occasion.

1.2 *Klebsiella pneumoniae*

K. pneumoniae is a common component of the gastrointestinal tract of humans, domestic animals, and livestock (Davis *et al.*, 2015). This species is also prevalent in nature and can be found in both soil and water environments (Davis *et al.*, 2015). *K. pneumoniae* was first described by the German microbiologist and pathologist Carl Friedländer in 1882, and soon became known as a causative agent of pneumonia (Friedländer, 1882). However, pathogenic strains can cause a range of other infections including UTIs, pyelonephritis, meningitis, bacteremia, septicemia, and wound infections (Paczosa and Meccas, 2016). Not only is this species an important hospital-acquired pathogen, but has also been isolated from raw vegetables, powdered infant formula, meat, fish, and street foods as a food-borne pathogen (Puspanadan *et al.*, 2012) (Overdevest *et al.*, 2014) (Sun *et al.*, 2010) (Davis and Price, 2016) (Haryani *et al.*, 2007). In addition, *K. pneumoniae* express numerous VFs necessary to establish infection, including capsular polysaccharides, lipopolysaccharides, fimbrial adhesins, and siderophores (Broberg *et al.*, 2014) (Li *et al.*, 2014).

1.3 *Escherichia coli*

E. coli colonize the newborn gut after exposure to maternal fecal matter and is predominant in the newborn gut microbiota (Adlerberth and Wold, 2009). It was first

described by the German-Austrian pediatrician and University professor Theodor Escherich in 1885 after its isolation from the feces of a newborn. *E. coli* remain the predominant facultative anaerobe of the human colonic microflora throughout life and is a beneficial member that aids in both digestion and defense against opportunistic pathogens. It is shed in the feces of warm-blooded animals and humans and is the most frequently observed species of facultative anaerobes in the environment (Biswas *et al.*, 2010). However, pathogenic counterparts are a serious public health problem as they have acquired the VAGs necessary to cause disease in multiple anatomical sites. Pathogenic *E. coli* is one of the most important causes of diarrheal disease and are responsible for approximately 70-90% of all human UTIs (Campos *et al.*, 2018), a leading cause of bacteremia (Laupland and Church, 2014), and the second most common cause of neonatal meningitis (Poolman and Wacker, 2016).

Transmission is primarily through the consumption of contaminated foodstuffs, including raw or undercooked ground meat products. Raw vegetables are also a significant contributor to infection due to fecal contamination from wild or domestic animals. The ingestion of contaminated water or cross-contamination during food preparation can also lead to colonization and infection (WHO; https://www.who.int/foodsafety/areas_work/foodborne-diseases/ecoli/en/). In addition, person-to-person contact by the fecal-oral route has been implicated as a transmission route.

Pathogenic *E. coli* are divided into intestinal pathogenic *E. coli* (IPEC) and extraintestinal pathogenic *E. coli* (ExPEC) depending on the location of the infection they are causing. Pathogenic strains that cause diarrheal disease are broadly regarded as intestinal pathogenic *E. coli*, and are divided into 6 well-described pathotypes: diffusely adherent, enteroaggregative, shiga toxin-producing/enterohemorrhagic, enteroinvasive, enteropathogenic, and enterotoxigenic *E. coli* (DAEC, EAEC, STEC/EHEC, EIEC, EPEC, ETEC, respectively) (Kaper and Nataro, 2004) (Croxen *et al.*, 2013). ExPEC subtypes include avian-pathogenic *E. coli* (APEC), neonatal meningitis *E. coli* (EPEC), sepsis-associated *E. coli*, and uropathogenic *E. coli* (UPEC) (Robins-Browne, *et al.*, 2016) (Sarowska *et al.*, 2019).

1.3.1 Intestinal Pathogenic *E. coli* (IPEC)

Diarrheal disease is one of the major causes of mortality amongst children <5 years of age, and IPEC has a significant role as a causative agent of these infections worldwide (Rojas-Lopez *et al.*, 2018). Each pathotype has distinct molecular markers that allow for their classification (Table 1).

1.3.1.1 Diffusely adherent *E. coli* (DAEC)

DAEC strains are defined by their diffuse adherence pattern on HeLa and Hep-2a cells in which the AFA/Dr adhesion is thought to be responsible (Scaletsky *et al.*, 2002). In addition, the fimbrial adhesion designated F1845 has also been reported as a cause of the diffuse adherence of this subtype, and the *daaD* gene is believed to be the F1845 determinant (Servin, 2005). However, Afa/Dr DAEC has been isolated from asymptomatic carriers, which suggests that a healthy and mature intestinal epithelial barrier can tolerate pathogenic DAEC strains (Servin, 2014). Nevertheless, Afa/Dr still has a major role in intestinal infection by triggering cell membrane receptor clustering, activation of the linked cell signaling pathways, and promoting structural and functional cell lesions and injuries to the intestinal barrier (Servin, 2014). The main transmission route for DAEC is food or water contaminated with human or animal fecal matter, and primarily causes diarrhea in children over 24 months of age (Scaletsky *et al.*, 2002).

1.3.1.2 Enteroaggregative *E. coli* (EAEC)

EAEC are emerging as causative agents of persistent diarrhea, especially in children living in developing countries (Aslani *et al.*, 2011) (Wanke *et al.*, 1991), and is a frequent cause of traveler's diarrhea of those from developed countries visiting undeveloped countries (Cabada Bauche *et al.*, 2011). The molecular marker that is used to identify this pathotype is *aggR*, which modulates fimbrial adhesion and facilitates penetration through the intestinal mucus by binding to lipopolysaccharide and altering the electrostatic properties (Okhuysen and DuPont, 2010). EAEC has a characteristic stacked 'brick-like' arrangement on the surface of cells in cell cultures. Contaminated food appears to be a prominent infection route for EAEC and has been identified as a cause outbreaks including an outbreak in Japanese children that consumed contaminated school lunches (Tokuda *et al.*, 2010).

1.3.1.3 Enteroinvasive *E. coli* (EIEC)

EIEC is a common cause of diarrheal disease in developed countries (Schaechter and Lederberg, 2004), but is also an important pathogen in developing countries due to poor sanitation and hygiene practices (Schaechter, 2009). EIEC is closely related to *Shigella* spp. as both are capable of causing dysentery through the same mechanisms of invasion. (Lan *et al.*, 2004). Adhesins are used to enter, multiply, and move in between the adjacent epithelial cells of the colon (Pasqua *et al.*, 2017), seriously damaging the intestinal wall. Although EIEC is not typically identified as a foodborne pathogen, several outbreaks have been associated with water and cheese (Bhavnani *et al.*, 2016).

1.3.1.4 Enterohemorrhagic *E. coli* (EHEC)/Shiga toxin-producing *E. coli* (STEC)

EHEC strains are a subgroup of STEC that are connected with certain serotypes that are frequently associated with outbreaks and severe clinical illness (Karmali *et al.*, 2003). The most significant serotype associated with outbreaks is O157:H7, however many other serotypes are able to cause disease. The major virulence factor behind STEC and EHEC infection is the production of shiga toxins (*Stx*), which may lead to the development of hemolytic uremic syndrome (HUS). However, the presence of the toxin itself may not be sufficient to cause HUS, and other bacterial factors may also play a role, including the locus of enterocyte effacement (LEE) region, a novel catalase-peroxidase encoded by the large plasmid of EHEC (*katP*), and the metalloprotease *stcE* (Griffin and Karmali, 2017) (Kobayashi *et al.*, 2013). After ingestion of EHEC, the bacteria that pass through the acidic barrier of the stomach and adhere to the epithelial cells of the large intestine. The production of *Stx* begins, which is taken up by intestinal cells and enters circulation to the target organs (typically the kidneys) (Noris *et al.*, 2005). The intestinal tract of cattle is the primary reservoir, and undercooked meat is the major cause of infection. However, contaminated vegetables, juice, and unpasteurized milk have also been implicated in outbreaks (Pommerville, 2011). As the infectious dose is quite low (50-200 organisms), person-to-person contact may be a feasible mode of transmission (Schaechter and Lederberg, 2004).

1.3.1.5 Enteropathogenic *E. coli* (EPEC)

EPEC is responsible for thousands of deaths worldwide and has been identified as one of the most important pathogens that cause childhood diarrhea (Ochoa *et al.*, 2008).

Infection occurs upon colonization and T3SS injection of effector proteins into the host epithelial cell, which subsequently induces lesions in the cytoskeleton (Mansan-Almeida *et al.*, 2013). Virulence markers include the attaching and effacing (A/E) lesion encoded by the *eae* gene that is located on the LEE pathogenicity island. The bundle-forming pili (*bfp*) is another virulence trait that is responsible for the localized adherence of EPEC to host epithelial cells, however, *bfp* is not necessary for EPEC to cause infection. Strains without *bfp* (only containing *eae*) are referred to as atypical EPEC (aEPEC), and those containing both *eae* and *bfp* are characterized as typical EPEC (tEPEC). Epidemiological studies have shown that aEPEC has a higher prevalence of infection in both developed and developing countries and that the frequency of infection with tEPEC drops with age (Croxen *et al.*, 2013) (Afset *et al.*, 2006) (Ochoa *et al.*, 2008). Although tEPEC has only been found in humans, aEPEC has been isolated from a variety of animal species such as cattle, chicken, goats, pigeons and sheep (Cortes *et al.*, 2005).

1.3.1.6 Enterotoxigenic *E. coli* (ETEC)

ETEC is a primary cause of diarrhea in the developing world, particularly in children, and is the leading cause of traveler's diarrhea (Qadri *et al.*, 2005). The ETEC pathotype is molecularly defined as possessing one or two of the plasmid-borne heat-labile (LT) and/or heat stable (ST) enterotoxins that cause disease by adhering to the epithelium by means of colonization factors, secreting one or both of the enterotoxins that in return deregulate ion changes, thus promoting the loss of salt and water in the lumen resulting in diarrhea (Fleckenstein *et al.*, 2010). The intake of contaminated food or water is a primary mode of infection. The result of infection is often watery diarrhea, which contains up to 10⁹ ETEC bacteria per ml, therefore a shared contaminated toilet or water may also pose a risk of transmission (Gonzales-Siles and Sjöling, 2015).

Table 1. Characteristics and molecular markers of IPEC pathotypes.

IPEC Pathotype	Type of diarrhea	Molecular Markers	References
ETEC	Acute, self-limited secretory diarrhea in children. Primarily endemic in developing countries and a significant cause of traveler's diarrhea (travelers from developed to developing countries)	Thermo-labile enterotoxin (LT) Thermo-stable enterotoxin (ST)	Veira <i>et al.</i> , 2007
EAEC	Mainly causes persistent diarrhea in children in developing countries	Aggregative regulator (<i>aggR</i>)	Nataro <i>et al.</i> , 1998
EPEC	Primarily endemic in developing countries, largely affects infants.	tEPEC: <i>eae</i> and <i>bfpA</i> aEPEC: <i>eae</i>	Veira <i>et al.</i> , 2007
EIEC	Primarily endemic in developing countries and causes dysentery, Watery diarrhea, inflammatory colitis	<i>ipaH</i>	Veira <i>et al.</i> , 2007
EHEC/STEC	Diarrhea, Hemorrhagic colitis, Hemolytic uremic syndrome. Causes worldwide outbreaks, HUS, and kidney failure	<i>Stx1</i> , <i>Stx2</i> , <i>eae</i>	Rojas-Lopez <i>et al.</i> , 2018
DAEC	Diarrhea in immunologically immature or malnourished children, usually over the age of 24 months. Primarily affects adults and children in developing countries	Afa/Dr <i>daad</i>	Meraz <i>et al.</i> , 2007 Scaletsky <i>et al.</i> , 2002 Servin <i>et al.</i> , 2005

1.3.2 Extraintestinal pathogenic *E. coli* (ExPEC)

ExPEC possess VFs that allow for the survival and invasion of anatomical sites outside of the intestinal tract. ExPEC is responsible for high morbidity and mortality rates that surpass those of IPEC infections (Riley, 2014). Unlike most of the IPEC pathovars, there are not a set of ExPEC VAGs that are universally accepted as unique genetic markers to positively identify each pathotype. VAGs associated with extraintestinal survival and disease have been identified amongst all ExPEC, and include those that enable iron acquisition, autotransporters, adhesins, protectins, toxins, and invasins.

1.3.2.1 Uropathogenic *E. coli* (UPEC)

It is estimated that approximately 150 million people across the world develop a UTI each year, and UPEC is the primary culprit (Terlizzi *et al.*, 2017). The main reservoir is the human intestinal tract, and due to the proximity of the urinary tract to the rectum, bacteria are capable of ascending the urethra into the bladder. Occasionally, the bacteria may migrate to the kidneys and cause pyelonephritis. Upon entrance to the urinary tract, UPEC must bind to host epithelial cells by expressing pili or fimbria that aid in attachment and reduce the risk of removal by urine flow (Lewis *et al.*, 2016). UPEC then invades the epithelial cells and are transported into compartments that provide nutrients and allow for the evasion of antibiotics (Lewis *et al.*, 2016). Additionally, this translocation may become a reservoir for bacterial populations that parlay into chronic UTIs (Blango and Mulvey, 2010). The bacteria may also break free from superficial epithelial cells and multiply rapidly, forming biofilms that establish infection in the host (Lewis *et al.*, 2016). The molecular markers for UPEC are any two of the genes *chuA* (encodes a heme binding protein), *yfcV* (encodes the major subunit of a putative chaperone-usher fimbria), or *vat* (encodes an autotransporter serine protease toxin), when detected along with the gene *fyuA* (encodes the yersiniabactin receptor) (Spurbeck *et al.*, 2012).

1.3.2.2 Avian pathogenic *E. coli* (APEC)

APEC is a major pathogen associated with extraintestinal infections in poultry that result in large economic losses to poultry farms (Kemmett *et al.*, 2014). Infection leads to colibacillosis which is a syndrome that includes air sacculitis, respiratory tract infections, yolk sac infection, and swollen head syndrome (among others) (Markland *et*

al., 2015). However, the zoonotic potential of APEC cannot be brushed aside, as this pathotype shares common VFs with UPEC (Vincent *et al.*, 2010) (Nordstrom *et al.*, 2013). Therefore, poultry that is infected with this pathogen may serve as a transmission route to humans (Mitchell *et al.*, 2015) (Ewers *et al.*, 2007). A potential scenario is the ingestion of contaminated poultry, allowing the pathogen to gain access to the urinary tract in the same manner as UPEC, as UTIs are typically caused by one's own fecal matter.

1.3.2.3 Sepsis-associated *E. coli* (SEPEC)

In developed countries, SEPEC is an important pathogen involved in bloodstream infections with a fatality rate between 5 to 30% (Russo *et al.*, 2003) (Owringi *et al.*, 2018). SEPEC strains may survive the bloodstream through serum resistance genes (*iss*) and the K2 capsular antigen (*kpsMII*) (Micenková *et al.*, 2017) (Russo *et al.*, 1998). A pore-forming endotoxin, HlyA, was also found to contribute to virulence during bloodstream infections and sepsis (Sonnen and Henneke, 2013). Although the occurrence of SEPEC has increased, the exact mechanisms of pathogenicity have yet to be resolved. The primary cause of a SEPEC infection is due to complications in patients with UTIs followed by complications due to intestinal disease (Laupland *et al.*, 2013) (Micenková *et al.*, 2017).

1.3.2.4 Neonatal meningitis *E. coli* (NMEC)

Those with the greatest risk for an infection with NMEC are Neonates under 28 days of age (Basmaci *et al.*, 2015). This pathogen possesses the ability to survive in the bloodstream and invade the meninges (Wijetunge *et al.*, 2015). Unfortunately, there is great heterogeneity among NMEC strains, making it difficult to distinguish from commensals (Wijetunge *et al.*, 2015). However, important VFs to pathogenicity have been identified, and include iron acquisition systems (*iro fyuA*), adhesins (*sfa, foc, papGII/III*), toxins (*hly, hra, hek*), serum resistance (K1 antigen, *iss*) and those that promote invasion into cells and tissues (*ibeA, cnf1*). Currently, the mechanisms behind the pathogenesis of NMEC and SEPEC pathotypes have not been fully elucidated (Sarowska *et al.*, 2019).

1.3.3 Heteropathogenic *E. coli*

The different pathovars of IPEC were traditionally thought to be distinct from one another and were identified by the molecular markers associated with their pathogenicity. In addition, ExPEC was thought to harbor VAGs absent in IPEC strains. However, it is now clear that novel combinations of VAGs from multiple pathotypes (both IPEC and ExPEC) may exist in a single strain, often referred to as a 'heteropathogen' or 'hybrid' (Kaper *et al.*, 2004). As VAGs are frequently carried on mobile genetic elements (MGEs), genetic traits can be transferred between bacteria. This exchange of can lead to divergent pathogroups from the traditional *E. coli* classification system, making the correct diagnostic classification difficult and may subsequently stall further course of action. These strains may result in a more severe disease that is capable of increased spreading potential, as was demonstrated during the 2011 STEC/EAEC heteropathogen outbreak in Germany that spread to other European countries and North America. Approximately 4000 people were affected, over 900 developed HUS, and there were 54 deaths (Karch *et al.*, 2012). The seriousness of heteropathogenic strains has been demonstrated in patients with a gastrointestinal infection that subsequently became a systemic infection (Daga *et al.*, 2019) (Vaishnavi, 2013). In addition, studies have shown that the mortality rate was higher among those whose sepsis originated from the digestive tract rather than infections that originated from UTIs (Lefort *et al.*, 2011).

Heteropathogens have been reported in the environment (Gati *et al.*, 2019), clinical settings (Lindstedt *et al.*, 2018) (Khairy *et al.*, 2019), livestock (Johura *et al.*, 2016), domestic animals (Johura *et al.*, 2016), and wildlife (Bai *et al.*, 2019), which highlights their presence in many niches that may give ample opportunity for further exchange of genetic traits.

1.4 Treatment of *E. coli* infections

Diarrheagenic *E. coli* do not typically require treatment with antibiotics, and it is commonly recommended that those at risk of dehydration simply opt for fluid replacement. Due to the production of *Stxs*, antibiotics aren't a recommended path of therapy, as they may increase production of the toxins and escalate the risk of HUS (Karch *et al.*, 2005). In contrast, ExPEC infections range from mild (bladder

inflammation) to life threatening (sepsis, neonatal meningitis) and rely on the use of antibiotics to fight infection. The common antibiotics prescribed in cases of *E. coli* infection include extended spectrum β -lactams, fluoroquinolones, trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole, and nitrofurantoin (Daneman *et al.*, 2019). Although these antibiotics have been successful options for treating infection in the past, due to persistent exposure, resistance has become a prominent global issue. Not to mention, the emergence of STEC/ExPEC heteropathotypes presents a serious problem, as the use of antibiotics to combat an extraintestinal infection may increase the production of toxins of STEC and escalate the risk of HUS (Karch *et al.*, 2005).

1.5 Antimicrobial agents

The modern era of antibiotics began with Sir Alexander Fleming's accidental discovery of penicillin in 1928. Since then, antibiotics have revolutionized modern medicine and saved millions of lives. Additionally, medical care from surgery to cancer therapy rely greatly on the accessibility of effective antibiotics. Due to the discovery of antibiotics, there has also been a significantly improved life expectancy – the average person was only expected to live for approximately 47 years prior to the availability of antimicrobial drugs (Adedeji, 2016). Commonly referred to as the 'golden era of antibiotics', the years between 1940 and 1962 proved to be an ambitious period in the discovery of new classes of antibiotics. Aminoglycosides were brought to market in 1944, tetracyclines in 1950, macrolides in 1952, polymyxins in 1958, and fluoroquinolones in 1962 (Figure 1). Science discovered a continuous new armory of drugs that kept pace with emerging resistance to the available drugs. Eventually, the development of new antibiotics dwindled, and as a result our world's 'medicine cabinet' has taken a hit. Although there have been modifications to antibiotic classes already in existence, there have been no new classes of antibiotics brought to market since the discovery of trimethoprim in 1968. A concern is that the funding for antibiotic research is of little interest to investors, as there is simply not a high enough return on the investment to gain appropriate attention and funding. Not to mention, the development of an entirely new drug is a challenge; it must not only be able to kill the bacteria that is causing the infection but must also be low-cost to manufacture and safe for consumption.

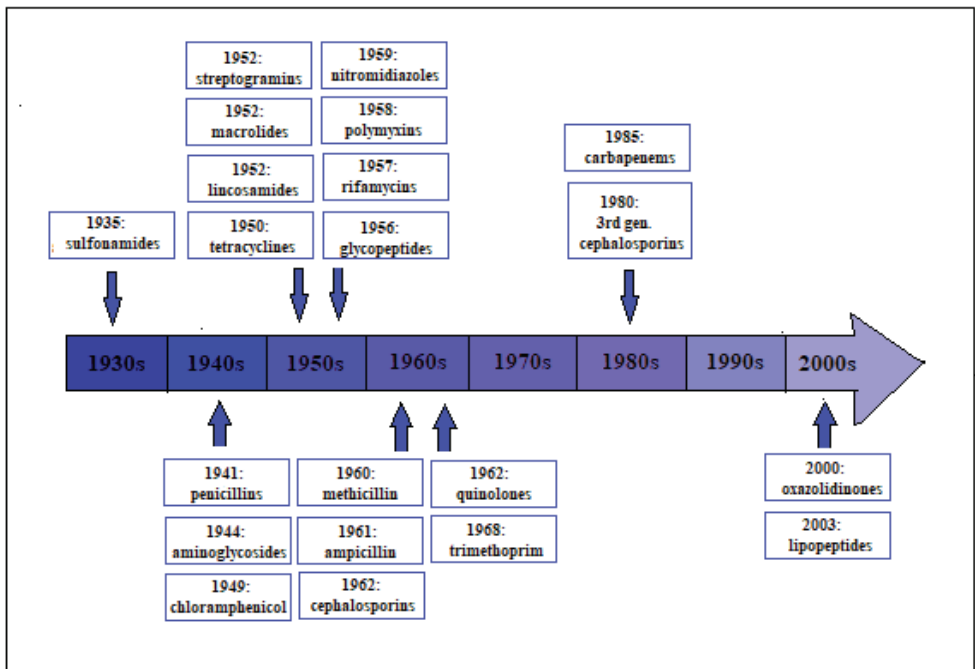


Figure 1. Milestones in the introduction of new antibiotic classes.

Antibiotics vary in their mechanisms of action, antimicrobial spectra, and toxicity. They are typically distributed amongst five groups according to their mode of action and antibacterial target: (i) inhibitors that target cell wall synthesis (i.e. β -lactams, bacitracin), (ii) inhibitors of cell membrane function (i.e. polymyxins), (iii) inhibitors of protein biosynthesis (i.e. aminoglycosides, macrolides, tetracyclines), (iv) inhibitors of DNA synthesis (i.e. quinolones), and (v) folic acid metabolism inhibitors (i.e. sulfonamides, trimethoprim) (Kapoor *et al.*, 2017).

1.6 β -lactam and extended-spectrum β -lactam antibiotics

β -lactams are the most important and widely used therapeutic class of drugs in human and veterinary medicine due to their broad spectrum of activity and low toxicity (Bush and Bradford, 2016). All β -lactam antibiotics have the same core 3-carbon and 1-nitrogen ring, called the β -lactam ring (Figure 2). Primary targets of the β -lactams are the PBPs, which are bacterial enzymes involved in peptidoglycan synthesis. Peptidoglycans are an essential component of the bacterial cell wall. The β -lactam ring

mimics the D-alanyl D-alanine region of the peptide chain and acts as a false substrate for d-alanyl-d-alanine transpeptidases (Kapoor *et al.*, 2017). This class of drugs acts by a covalent attachment to penicillin binding proteins (PBPs), thus impeding the growth of sensitive bacteria by inhibiting cell wall synthesis (Kong *et al.*, 2010). The spectrum and effects of the various β -lactams are determined by the PBPs to which these antibiotics bind (Vincent *et al.*, 2011). Based on side chain variations, the β -lactams are classified as either penicillins, cephalosporins, monobactams, or carbapenems (Yao *et al.*, 2011).

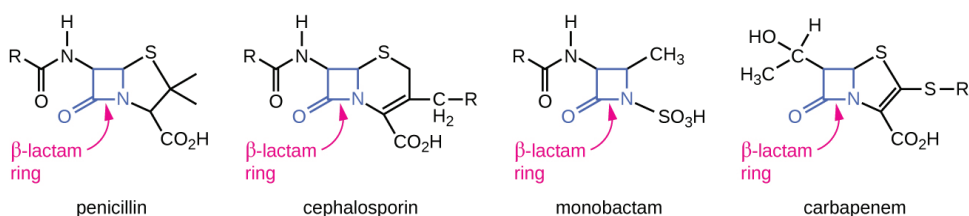


Figure 2. Chemical structure of β -lactam antibiotics. All β -lactam antibiotics have the same core 3-carbon and 1-nitrogen ring, called the β -lactam ring. Obtained from Parker *et al.*, 2016.

1.7 What is antibiotic resistance?

"It is not difficult to make microbes resistant to penicillin in the laboratory by exposing them to concentrations not sufficient to kill them, and the same thing has occasionally happened in the body." – Alexander Fleming in his Nobel Lecture "Penicillin", December 11, 1945

Antibiotic resistance is defined as the reduction in effectiveness of a drug, such as an antibiotic, in the treatment of a disease or infection. Antibiotic resistance is naturally occurring, as many of the antibiotics that we use today (i.e. penicillins, streptomycin, monobactams, tetracycline, cephalosporins, and carbapenems) are produced by soil dwelling fungi for their survival in a competitive environment (Clardy *et al.*, 2009) (Newton *et al.*, 1956) (Kahan *et al.*, 1979) (Sykes *et al.*, 1986). This may present a problem if resistance genes are transferred to pathogenic strains capable of causing

bacterial infections in humans or animals. An example of this is the CTX-M gene that encodes resistance to third generation cephalosporins, which has become one of the most problematic resistance genes to date. In addition, CTX-M is thought to have originated from environmental *Kluyvera*, a genus rarely associated with clinical disease (Bevan *et al.*, 2017) (Narchi, 2005). Although antibiotic resistance occurs naturally as a survival mechanism against the bacteria and fungi that produce them, the misuse and overuse of antibiotics by humans is one of the major selection pressures on the bacterial population. Natural selection will favor the resistant bacteria while the susceptible bacteria are killed, leaving resistant bacteria to multiply.

After penicillin brought antibiotics to the forefront of the scientific community, there were numerous companies invested in the production of new antibiotic classes. As newer and more powerful agents were continually developed, concerns about emerging resistance were alleviated. Eventually, the development of new antibiotics dwindled, and as a result our world's 'medicine cabinet' has taken a hit. As the same antibiotics are used, bacteria become multidrug resistance, and the available options for treatment diminish, becoming a substantial clinical problem. In fact, the average amount of time that it takes between the introduction of a new antibiotic into clinical practice and bacterial resistance to many of those antibiotics has been less than 10 years (CDC, 2013) (Humphries, 2015). As extended-spectrum β -lactam antibiotics are the most widely prescribed antibiotics in the world, the production of extended-spectrum enzymes (ESBLs) is a serious global public health threat, and it is essential that novel classes are discovered and placed onto the market. As with all antibiotics, resistance will be eventually be gained, but a novel class will reset the countdown towards a period where antibiotics can no longer help.

1.8 Antibiotic susceptibility testing

Antibiotic gradient strips are the most commonly used method for susceptibility testing of bacterial isolates in laboratories, and was the primary method used in this thesis. The strips contain an antimicrobial concentration gradient that allows the user to visualize the minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) on agar plates. The MIC is the lowest antimicrobial concentration that inhibits visible growth of a microorganism after an overnight incubation and is used in microbiological laboratories to measure

the activity of an antibiotic against a specific microorganism. We used the MIC clinical breakpoints, which is a selected concentration of an antibiotic which defines the microorganisms as susceptible or resistant, from the European Committee on Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing (EUCAST) to determine susceptibility (EUCAST, 2019). In addition, multidrug resistance was defined as phenotypic resistance to three or more classes of antibiotics.

1.9 Intrinsic vs. acquired antibiotic resistance

Antibiotic resistance can be intrinsic or acquired. Intrinsic resistance is naturally occurring and present in all bacterial species (Cox and Wright, 2013). As mentioned earlier, intrinsic resistance occurred even prior to clinical use. This may be due to a combinations of mechanisms, including an altered target site that would be necessary for the antibiotic to bind to, the existence of efflux pumps that actively transport the drugs out of the cell, or due to a low permeability to a certain antibiotic due differences in the bacterial membrane and the chemical nature of the drug (among other mechanisms featured in Figure 3). In addition, a fully susceptible microbe may also act resistant if present in a biofilm.

Acquired resistance occurs when a naturally susceptible bacterium develops or acquires resistance through mutations or horizontal gene transfer. For instance, mutations in chromosomal genes such as *gyrA*, *parC*, *parE* cause altered antibacterial or transcriptional changes and lead to fluoroquinolone resistance (Martinez *et al.*, 1998) (Huseby *et al.*, 2017) (Moon *et al.*, 2010). The acquisition of resistance genes can also occur through horizontal gene transfer (HGT), for example, plasmid-mediated acquisition of β -lactamase encoding genes (Jacoby and Sutton, 1991). Another mechanism would be mutations in previously acquired genes, such as TEM-1, that result in the production of enzymes with a broader spectrum (Jacoby and Medeiros, 1991).

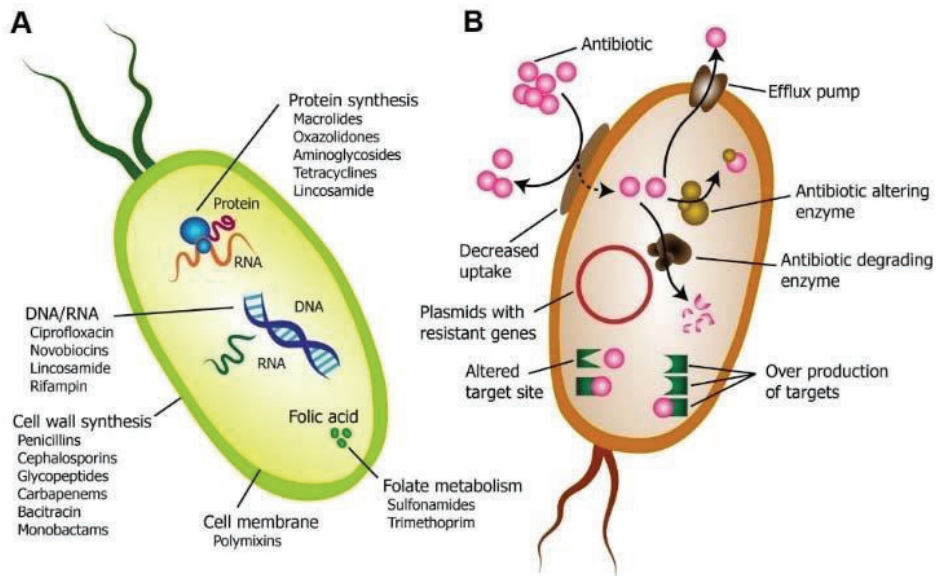


Figure 3. A. Common antibiotic target sites. **B.** Mechanisms of resistance. Rights to reprint from Elsevier (Ganewatta and Tang, 2015).

1.10 Mechanisms of β -lactam resistance

To evade β -lactam antibiotics, bacteria have evolved several mechanisms of resistance, including: i) variation of target PBPs, ii) alteration of the peptidoglycan structure, and iii) expression of efflux pumps to reduce drug permeation across the outer membrane, and iv) the production of β -lactamases (Hakenbeck and Coyette, 1998). Additionally, the accumulation of point mutations in β -lactamases can cause resistance (Sun *et al.*, 2014).

1.10.1 β -lactamases

β -lactamases are ancient bacterial enzymes that existed before therapeutic antibiotics were brought to market, and plasmid-borne β -lactamases are estimated to have appeared millions of years ago (Barlow and Hall, 2002). These enzymes have been observed in several isolated South American populations that have rarely, if ever, been treated with β -lactam antibiotics (Bartoloni *et al.*, 2004) (Bartoloni *et al.*, 2009), as well as in ice cores of glaciers outside of Antarctica (Segawa *et al.*, 2013), and multiple pristine Antarctic soil samples (Van Goethem *et al.*, 2018). The first β -lactamase

(penicillinase) was detected in *E. coli* in 1940, even before penicillin was in clinical use (Abraham, 1940). However, by 1941 penicillin was used in clinical practice, which ultimately contributed to the emergence of plasmid-mediated penicillinases (Unemo and Shafer, 2014). To compete with emerging resistance, new molecules were added to the β -lactam ring. By the 1960s, the first plasmid-mediated β -lactamase was found in Greece and was designated TEM after the patient (Temoneira) who was infected with the pathogen (Paterson and Bonomo, 2005). The TEMs quickly spread around the globe, and soon SHV (sulphydryl variable) was discovered. Additionally, AmpC type β -lactamases were primarily encoded on the chromosome of various gram-negative bacteria, and through mutations in the promoter region, the bacteria gained the ability to express high enough levels to confer clinical resistance to ampicillin and cephalosporins (Batchelor *et al.*, 2005).

β -lactamase production is the most common mechanism of β -lactam resistance in gram-negative bacteria. These bacterial enzymes inactivate β -lactam antibiotics by hydrolyzing the β -lactam ring (Hakenbeck and Coyette, 1998). β -lactamases can be found on the bacterial chromosome or a transmissible plasmid, with plasmid-encoded β -lactamases often expressed at high levels and chromosomally located β -lactamases express at low levels until the introduction of a substrate (Williams, 1999) (Jacoby, 1994). β -lactamases vary in their spectrum of activity depending on the structure of their side chains, including: i) narrow-spectrum β -lactamases, such as penicillinases, ii) broad-spectrum β -lactamases (ampicillinases), iii) extended-spectrum β -lactamases that hydrolyze 3rd and 4th generation cephalosporins and monobactams, and iv) carbapenamases, which hydrolyze all β -lactams including the last resort carbapenems.

1.10.2. Extended-spectrum β -lactamases

ESBLs and carbapenamases are currently considered one of the major public health threats worldwide. ESBLs commonly evolved from enzymes with a narrower spectrum, for instance, from the TEM-1 and SHV-1 enzymes (Paterson and Bonomo, 2005) (Bush and Jacoby, 2010). By the early 2000s, the CTX enzyme rapidly emerged in both hospital and community settings, quickly becoming the most wide-spread and clinically relevant ESBL worldwide. As stated previously, CTX-Ms are thought to have transferred from the environmental *Kluyvera* spp., and not by mutations (Cantón,

2008). However, it was only a matter of time until mutations of the CTX-M group emerged due to antibiotic selective pressure (Cantón *et al.*, 2012), leading to the development of new variants that ultimately decreased susceptibility to cephalosporins. Of the ESBLs, the CTX-M group is the predominant type worldwide (Adamski *et al.*, 2014). The CTX-M genes are also highly mobile, due to their presence on MGEs such as plasmids, transposons, or integrons, all of which enable their ability to effectively spread between bacteria. Although AmpC has been located on the chromosome, the genes that encode AmpC have become mobile and are increasingly found on plasmids. Thus, they have gained the ability to spread resistance to 3rd generation cephalosporins horizontally between different species of Enterobacteriaceae (Alvarez *et al.*, 2004), with CMY-2 having the broadest geographic dissemination. It is also common that co-resistance to fluoroquinolones, aminoglycosides, and trimethoprim is detected, all of which are choice antibiotics for the treatment of critically ill patients (Brolund *et al.*, 2014).

1.11 ESBL classification systems

β -lactamases are classified based on amino acid sequence according to Ambler (Ambler, 1991) or by functional characteristics according to Bush-Jacoby (Bush and Jacoby, 2010). The Ambler classification system divides β -lactamases into four major classes (A, B, C, and D). Classes A, C, and D function by the serine ester hydrolysis mechanism, and class B are metallo- β -lactamases that utilize zinc ions to facilitate β -lactam hydrolysis (Zhang and Hao, 2011). The Bush-Jacoby method is more applicable to the physician or microbiologist as it considers substrate and inhibitor profiles that group the enzymes in ways that can be correlated with their phenotype in clinical isolates. The three major groups in the Bush-Jacoby classification are: Group 1 cephalosporinases (class C), Group 2 that are broad spectrum, inhibitor resistant, and ESBLs and carbapenemases (Class A and D), and Group 3 metallo β -lactamases (Class B), all of which have corresponding sub-groups (Table 2). As of 2016, β -lactamases are numbered at close to 2,800 unique proteins (Bush, 2018).

β -lactamases also vary in the spectrum of their activity against antibiotics depending on the structure of their side chains. β -lactamases may be divided into: (i) narrow-spectrum β -lactamases (i.e. penicillinases), (ii) broad-spectrum β -lactamases (i.e.

ampicillinases), (iii) extended spectrum β -lactamases (ESBLs), which may hydrolyze 3rd and 4th generation cephalosporins and monobactams, and (iv) carbapenemases, which may hydrolyze all β -lactams including the last resort carbapenems.

AMBLER ^A	BUSH- JACOBY ^B		EXAMPLES	DEFINITIONS
Class A Serine	Group 2be L2 - group 2e	Class A ESBLs	CTX-M, TEM, SHV, and L2	Non-susceptibility to extended-spectrum cephalosporins and monobactams. Inhibited by clavulanic acid
Class A Serine	Group 2de	OXA-ESBLs	OXA-11, OXA-15	Inhibitor not known
Class A Serine	Group 2f	KPC and other class A carbapenemases	KPC and GES	Inhibited by boronic acid
Class B Metallo	Group 3a	MBLs	IMP, VIM, NDM, and L1	Inhibited by EDTA and dipicolinic acid
Class C AmpC	Group 1	Plasmid- mediated AmpC	CMY	Inhibited by cloxacillin and boronic acid
	Group 3b	Carbapenems	L1	Inhibited be EDTA
Class D Serine	Group 2df	OXA- carbapenemases	OXA-23 and OXA-48	Inhibitor not known

Table 2. The ESBL classification scheme of Ambler and Bush/Jacoby.

^aFrom Ambler, 1980 ^bFrom Bush and Jacoby, 2010

1.12 Dissemination of ESBLs (and other resistance factors)

1.12.1 Vertical transfer (clonal spread)

Antibiotic resistance genes that are located on the chromosome are passed vertically from the mother to daughter bacterial cell during cell division (i.e. clonal spread). This is the mechanism that causes multiplication and dissemination into the community or hospital, and frequently causes outbreaks.

1.12.2 Horizontal gene transfer (HGT)

Horizontal gene transfer is the movement of genetic material between microorganisms and is the primary mechanism for the spread of antibiotic resistance. The mechanisms of HGT are (i) transformation, which is a form of genetic recombination where a competent recipient uptakes DNA from the environment or when MGEs move around to different positions within the genome of a single cell (ii) transduction, which involves the transfer of DNA from one bacterium to another through a bacteriophage and (iii) conjugation, which is the bacterial equivalent of sexual reproduction. One bacterium must carry the transferrable plasmid (referred to as F+) and the second bacteria must not (referred to as F-). Once the transfer of DNA (i.e. plasmids and transposons) by direct cell-to-cell contact is complete, then the second bacterial cell is now F+ (Figure 4) (Sun, 2018).

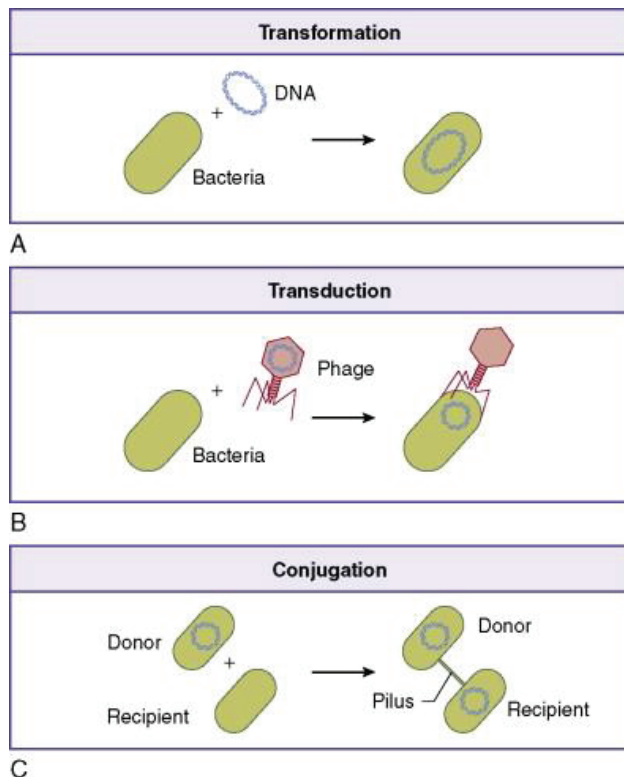


Figure 4. Mechanisms for horizontal transfer of genetic material in bacteria. **A.** Transformation **B.** Transduction **C.** Conjugation Rights to reprint via Elsevier (Actor, 2012).

1.12.13 Mobile genetic elements (MGEs)

Bacteria often evolve to resist antimicrobials through the acquisition of pre-existing resistance determinants. This is accomplished by MGEs that move within and between DNA and include insertion sequences, transposons, and gene cassettes/integrans, and those that have the ability to transfer between bacterial cells, such as bacteriophages and plasmids (Pfeifer *et al.*, 2010) (Mathers, 2016) (Brolund and Sandegren, 2016). MGEs may encode VFs and resistance determinants that are passed between bacteria and are considered significant contributors to the dissemination of resistance genes. Insertion sequences and transposons (or 'jumping genes') are stretches of DNA that are capable of moving themselves (and the determinants that they carry) within a genome or between genomes. Integrans use site-specific recombination to relocate resistance determinants between defined sites (Domingues *et al.*, 2012). As figure 4B shows, intercellular mechanisms of genetic exchange include bacteriophage elements that integrate randomly into the genome by transduction and conjugation. Figure 4C illustrates conjugation, which is mediated by plasmids. When resistance genes are mobilized by phages or plasmids, their spread can be significantly accelerated (Peterson and Kaur, 2018). Conjugative plasmids are the most important contributor in the dissemination of antibiotic resistance genes (Milan, 2018).

1.12.14 Plasmids

Plasmids are small, circular, double-stranded DNA molecules within most bacterial cells that are an extrachromosomal genetic element and replicate independently. Plasmids can be transferred both vertically and horizontally and often contain VFs and resistance genes that may give the bacteria a selection advantage (Sherratt, 1982) (Hasegawa *et al.*, 2018). Their spread is problematic, as they evolve and adapt to a variety of environments by sharing and rearranging genetic elements. Both narrow spectrum (i.e. penicillins) and ESBLs are frequently found on plasmids in Enterobacteriaceae. In addition, VFs can be spread on plasmids, which not only promotes the stability and maintenance of the bacterium, but also contributes to the observed heteropathogenicity of *E. coli* (Carattoli, 2013). ESBLs located on plasmids are often found with resistance genes to other antibiotics, such as aminoglycosides, trimethoprim, sulfonamides, fluoroquinolones, and tetracyclines other (Paterson, 2000). As a result, multidrug resistant organisms to some of the most important antibiotics are becoming more and more common and pose a major problem for the

effective treatment of bacterial infections. The IncF plasmids are among the most common types that carry ESBL-encoding genes, namely CTX-M ESBLs, and is also the most common incompatibility group found in Norway (Brolund, 2014) (Naseer *et al.*, 2009) (Brolund *et al.*, 2013). IncF plasmids are widely distributed in Enterobacteriaceae, and replicons can be divided into IncFIA, IncFIB, and IncFIC. The IncFII, IncA/C, IncL/M, IncN, and IncI plasmids are also associated with ESBLs carriage.

1.13 Surveillance of ESBL-producing Enterobacteriaceae in Europe

The incidence of bacterial infections caused by ESBL-producing Enterobacteriaceae have only been increasing around the world, even in low prevalence countries like Norway. The Norwegian Surveillance System for Antimicrobial Drug Resistance (NORM) is a national health registry that monitors antimicrobial drug resistance and its changes over time. Norway has taken the initiative to limit antimicrobial consumption as a preventative measure to reduce the occurrence of antimicrobial resistance. Although the overall presence of ESBL-producing Enterobacteriaceae in clinical isolates of Norway is low compared to other European countries, their presence has still increased since 2003 (Figure 5).

Since 2004, NORM has been the main driver behind Norway's participation in the European Antimicrobial Resistance Surveillance Network (EARS-NET), which is a publicly funded system for the surveillance of antimicrobial resistance throughout Europe. In addition, the European Antimicrobial Resistance Genes Surveillance Network (EURGen-Net) is a network for the surveillance of clinically important multidrug resistance bacteria and is coordinated by the European Center of Disease Prevention and Control (ECDC). Currently, a total of 37 European countries participate in the EURGen-Net Europe-wide survey of carbapenem and/or colistin resistant Enterobacteriaceae. Over the course of 6 months, hospitals and associated microbiology laboratories in the participating countries collect carbapenem and/or colistin resistant *K. pneumoniae* and *E. coli* isolates and forward the isolates to the national reference laboratory for confirmatory testing, and then to a central strain collection for whole for whole genome sequencing. Figure 6 illustrates the increasing prevalence between (2013 and 2018) of resistance in participating European countries

to the last resort drug given for serious bacterial infections (carbapenems and colistin). The geographical differences may be a reflection of less strict regulations on antibiotic use in European regions outside of Scandinavia.

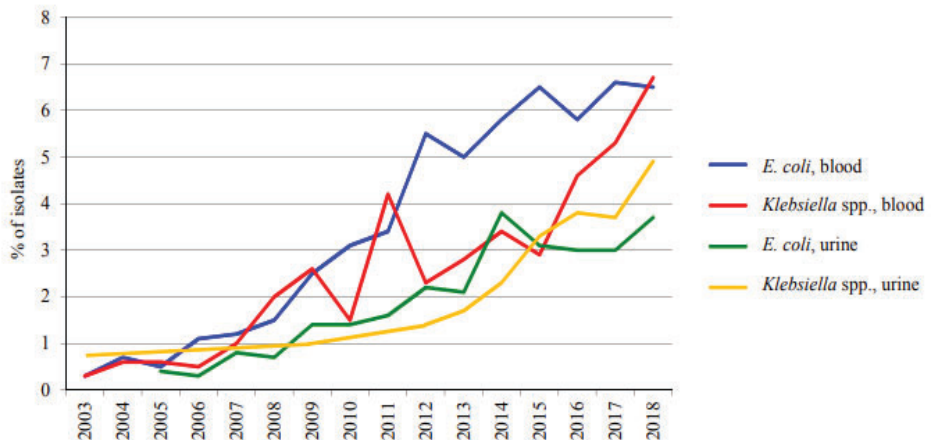


Figure 5. Prevalence of ESBL-producing *E. coli* and *K. pneumoniae* spp. in blood and urine from Norwegian patients between 2003 and 2018. (Source/obtained from: NORM/NORM-VET).

Antibiotic resistance constitutes a global health threat, with international travel contributing greatly to worldwide spread. ESBL producing *Enterobacteriaceae* has become the most common type of MDR resistant bacteria and is highly prevalent in developing regions of the world, with South Asia and Southeast Asia identified as one of the highest risk factors (Tängden *et al.*, 2010). The vast majority of visitors to these high-risk locations may remain asymptomatic with no infection. However, those asymptomatic travelers may then carry these ESBL-producing bacteria back to their respective countries, further disseminating resistance genes (Woerther *et al.*, 2017).

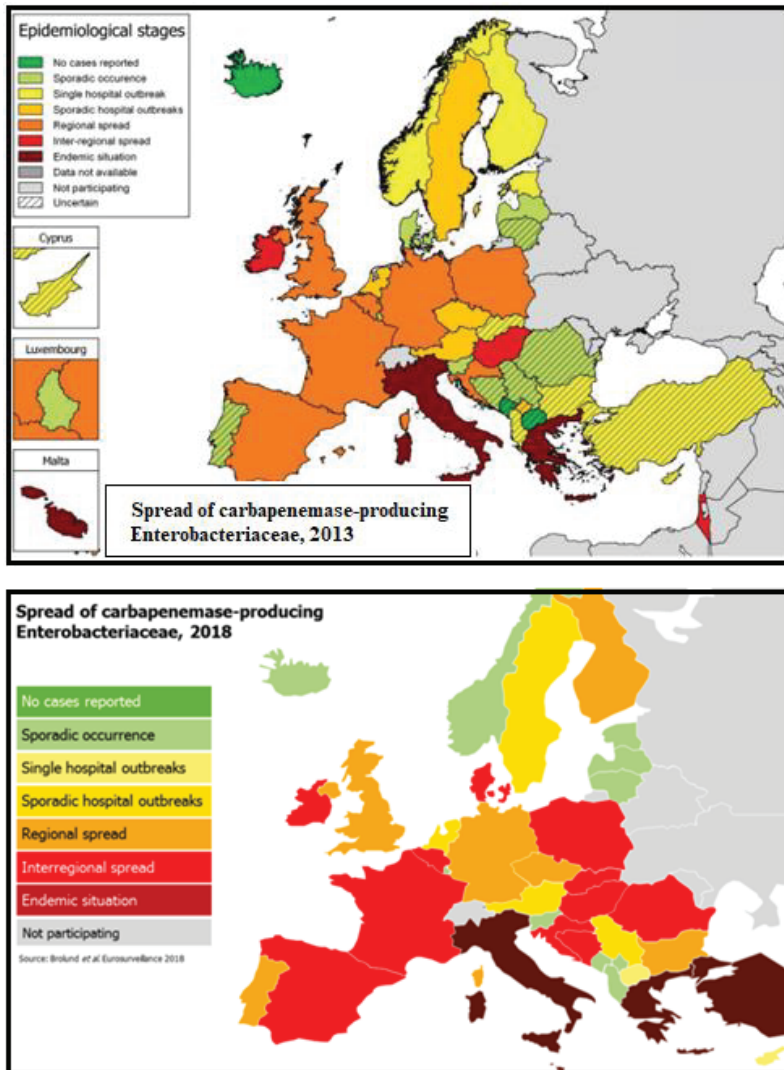


Figure 6. Proportion of carbapenemase-producing Enterobacteriaceae isolates in European countries in 2013 and 2018. (Source: ECDC/EARS-Net Maps, <http://www.ecdc.europa.eu>).

1.14 DNA – The Molecule of Life

“DNA is like Midas’s gold, everyone who touches it goes mad.” – Maurice Wilkins

The twentieth century was full of curiosity, intrigue, and breakthroughs regarding the structure of DNA (Figure 7), which is found in all prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. In

1949, Ewin Chargaff discovered that the ‘alphabet of the DNA’ – four nitrogenous bases named adenine (A), thymine (T), cytosine (C), and guanine (G), that selectively bind to one other through complementary base pairing (adenine binds to thymine, and cytosine to guanine). In 1951, Rosalind Franklin used X-ray diffraction on DNA fibers to form critical evidence in the identification of the physical structure of DNA. In 1953, James Watson and Francis Crick utilized the information from Franklin’s DNA image to determine the chemical structure of DNA – 4 nitrogenous bases connected to a sugar-phosphate backbone in the formation of a double helix. The discovery of the structure of DNA opened the door to the development of efficient and promising sequencing technology.

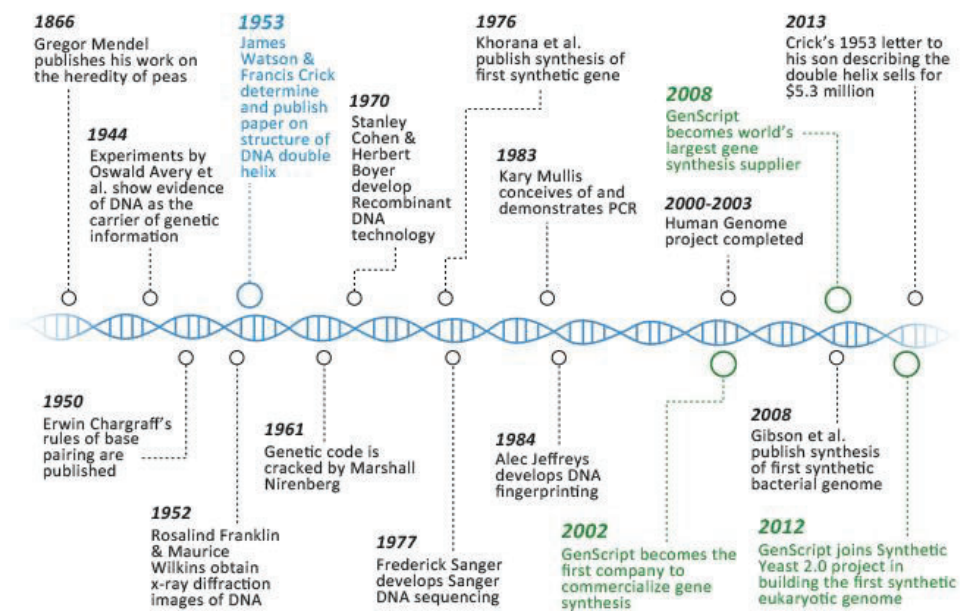


Figure 7. Timeline of significant contributions to knowledge of DNA.

1.14.1 DNA sequencing technology

The first sequencing technology was invented by Frederick Sanger and colleagues in 1977 and was termed Sanger sequencing. This First generation sequencing approach was the most widely used sequencing method for approximately 40 years, and is based on the selective termination of chain-elongation by using chemically modified nucleotides called dideoxynucleotides (ddNTPs), which is a nucleotide analogue that lacks a 3'-hydroxyl group necessary for the incorporation of the next nucleotide to be attached to. The chain terminating nucleotide is identified by its fluorescent dye, giving 4 different colors to each of the 4 different bases (Sanger, 1977). The samples are then separated according to their size using a gel, where an X-ray or UV light allows for the visualization of bands that correspond to the size of the DNA fragments. Although Sanger sequencing offers a high accuracy (99.9%), the speed and cost of analysis outweighs the benefits of this method in comparison to newer technologies.

Next generation sequencing (NGS) technology can be divided into second generation sequencing, which is distinguished based on the need to prepare amplified products prior to sequencing, and third generation sequencing technology, which does not require amplification (Kchouk *et al.*, 2017). The instruments used for second generation include pyrosequencing (Roche 454), Illumina sequencing technology (MiniSeq, MiSeq, NextSeq, HiSeq), ion torrent technologies, and SOLiD sequencing technologies. Third generation sequencing instrumentation are PacBio technologies and the Oxford Nanopore sequencers (MinION, PromethION, and GridION). NGS platforms can sequence millions to billions of reads in a single run and the time required to generate a GigaBase in sized reads in only a few days or hours, making it much more efficient with more information than Sanger sequencing. For example, sequencing the human genome with Sanger took multiple laboratories almost 15 years, not to mention the cost was approximately 800 million Norwegian Kroners (approximately 100 million US dollars) (Wheeler *et al.*, 2008). On the other hand, NGS of the human genome with the 454 Genome Sequencer FLX took approximately 2 months for about one hundredth of the cost (Wheeler *et al.*, 2008).

1.14.2 Whole genome sequencing (WGS)

'DNA sequencing' is the process of determining the sequence of the 4 nitrogenous bases in a strand of DNA. WGS is the process of sequencing an organism's entire genome. In 2003, the completion of the Human Genome Project marked the beginning of an era that introduced rapidly evolving technology that would make WGS more accessible, easier, and more affordable. Due to rapidly dropping sequencing costs, WGS is a future option for diagnostics and surveillance testing in clinics and hospitals, as this method gives the user the ability to look deep into the genome of a selected organisms to explore areas of the DNA that weren't previously accessible. The information obtained from WGS allows the user to bypass previously laborious and time-consuming methods and use the resulting data to determine species identification, genotype determination, present resistance genes, and VAGs. In this thesis, we submitted samples for Illumina MiSeq sequencing and conducted Oxford Nanopore MinION sequencing in-house. Through the compilation of data from both instruments together, we obtained several whole genomes.

1.14.2.1 Illumina MiSeq

The Illumina MiSeq process is divided into 4 different steps: i) library preparation ii) cluster generation iii) sequencing and iv) data analysis. During sample preparation, the DNA is fragmented and adapter-ligated fragments (containing the sequence binding site, indexes, and regions that are complementary to the oligos on the Illumina chip), are added to the end of the DNA fragments. For cluster generation, the library is loaded into a flow cell that contains a 'lawn' of two types of oligos that are complementary to the library adapters. The adapters attached to the DNA will then hybridize with the complementary oligo on the flow cell and each fragment will be amplified into distinct clonal clusters through bridge amplification. In this process, the strand folds over and the adapter region hybridizes to the second type of oligo on the flow cell. Polymerases generate the complementary strand, forming a double-stranded bridge. This bridge is denatured, resulting in two single-stranded copies that are secured to the flow cell. This process is repeated and occurs simultaneously for millions of clusters. When cluster generation is complete, the reverse strands are cleaved and washed off and sequencing begins. With each cycle, fluorescently tagged nucleotides compete for the addition to the growing chain which minimizes

incorporation bias and reduces the error rate. After the addition of each nucleotide, the clusters are excited by a light source, and the characteristic fluorescent signal is emitted (sequencing by synthesis) and emission wavelength and signal intensity determines the basecall. During data analysis, fragments are quality filtered, reads are merged, and similar fragments are locally clustered creating contigs or aligned to a reference genome (Illumina, 2015).

1.14.2.2 Oxford Nanopore MinION Sequencer

The Oxford Nanopore MinION has emerged as a competitive, portable technology (weighing under 100 grams) and was released in 2013. The device measures 4 inches in length and plugs into a PC or laptop using a high-speed USB 3.0 cable. With the MinION, it is only required to have an internet-connected laptop with the necessary software installed to run the experiment, making it possible to establish sequencing-on-the-field where access to lab equipment is limited. Oxford Nanopore Technologies has continually evolved, and the instruments GridION and PromethION have emerged, which are scaled-up versions of the MinION that are able to run 5 and 48 flow cells, respectively, at the same time. The MinION has garnered a lot of attention in the scientific community in large part due to the generation of long reads (exceeding 150 kbp) that will ensure a higher resolution to repeat content, low cost, and small size. There are three components needed to run the MinION sequencing device: the MinION sequencing device, the consumable flow cells, and the MinKNOW sequencing software. In addition, the appropriate kit for your sequencing objectives must be purchased. Each flow cells contains up to 2048 individual nanopores. Each flow cell can generate up to 30 Gb of DNA sequence data, or 7-12 million reads with RNA. Once the nanopores in the flow cell has 'died', it must be returned to Oxford Nanopore and a new flow cell much be purchased for future sequencing experiments.

With this sequencing technology, the first strand of DNA is linked by a hairpin to its complementary strand of DNA. The strands of DNA pass through a protein nanopore that is embedded into a membrane by action of a motor protein attached to the pore. An ionic current goes through each pore, and by measuring the variation in the current, single bases can be identified based on their distinct disruption (Figure 8). 1D (or one directional) reads are when the sequencing is made on the template strand,

then the hairpin structure is read, followed by the inverse strand generating the complement read. 2D (or two directional) reads are also an option in which the template and complement reads are combined. The nanopore will continue to sequence DNA strands until pore life is exhausted or until the user determines that enough real time data or sequence coverage was generated and terminates the run. The ability to analyze data in real time is a major advantage of the ONT system in clinical scenarios, as real time detection can provide quick epidemiological information, such as the relatedness of outbreak strains, antibiotic resistance genes, or virulence genes that directly concern the course of action during hospital outbreaks. Although this instrument is a major asset to the scientific community, the basecalls have a rather high error rate compared to second and third generation sequencers. In 2018, the error rates ranged from 5% to 20%, dependent on what material is sequenced and library preparation methods (Rang *et al.*, 2018). Although the error rate has greatly improved since its introduction in 2013, researchers often opt to produce hybrid assemblies, which is the combination of the error-prone long reads of the MinION with highly accurate short read sequence data.

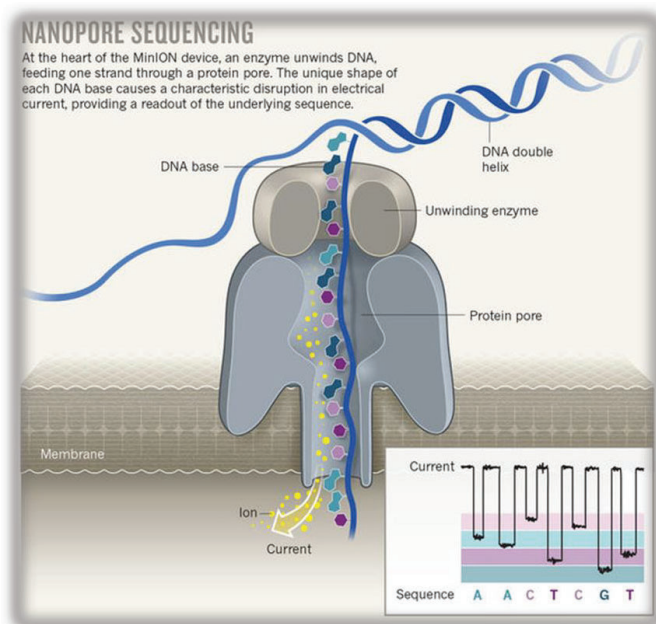


Figure 8. Theory behind nanopore sequencing. Obtained from Perkel, 2017.

1.14.2.3 Bioinformatics tools

Bioinformatics tools are used to analyze the sequenced data. The initial limiting factor in utilizing WGS data was knowledge about bioinformatics process and the manipulation of the data into a useable form. The first runs required the help of a skilled bioinformatics, however, sequencing data from runs within the last 2 years were able to be processed solely through the Galaxy online platform.

All FastQ reads within each MinION barcode was concatenated using the Cygwin `cat` command. The online Galaxy platform was utilized for all of the next steps, starting with the removal of adapters from the MiSeq and MinION data with Trimmomatic and Porechop, respectively. MinION data was then filtered by sequence length with a minimum threshold set at 800bp and above. If only working with MinION data, the resulting files can be placed into CANU for an assembly. If only processing MiSeq data, the resulting files can be placed into Shovill for an assembly. However, to process both MiSeq and MinION data together, the resulting files can be placed into Unicycler to assemble the sequences into contigs.

Additionally, the sequence data was annotated using the NCBI Prokaryotic Genome Annotation Pipeline (Angiuoli *et al.*, 2008). To assess the genomes for acquired antibiotic resistance genes and VFs, ResFinder v 3.2, and VirulenceFinder v 2.0 servers were used (Center for Genomic Epidemiology, Technical University of Denmark, Lyngby, Denmark) with the following settings: selected ID threshold 95.0%, selected minimum length 60%. The ABRicate Mass screening of contigs for antimicrobial and virulence genes (Galaxy Version 0.9.8) tool combined with the NCBI National Database of Antibiotic Resistant Organisms were also used. Additionally, the Comprehensive Antibiotic Resistance Database (CARD) was used to search the genome for acquired antibiotic resistance genes. MLST v 2.0.4, PlasmidFinder v 2.1, and SerotypeFinder 1.1 (Center for Genomic Epidemiology) were used with default settings to determine MLST type, plasmid types, and serotypes of the isolates, with the exception of strain R2 in which the online database PubMLST (www.pubmlst.org) (Jolley *et al.*, 2018) was used for MLST results. Phylogenetic groups were determined using the publicly available ClermonTyper (<http://clermontyping.iame-research.center/>). In addition, a custom-made virulence database of over 760 genes was employed to assess for VFs with the CGE website. All data analysis tools used in our studies are found in Table 3.

Table 3. WGS data analysis tools used in our studies.

Software/database	Action	Reference or Link
NCBI Prokaryotic Genome Annotation Pipeline	Genome Annotation	Angiuoli <i>et al.</i> , 2008
BASys Bacterial Annotation System	Genome Annotation	Van Domselaar <i>et al.</i> , 2005
Rast	Genome Annotation	Aziz <i>et al.</i> , 2008
Prokka	Genome Annotation	Seemann, 2014
VirulenceFinder	Determination of virulence genes	https://cge.cbs.dtu.dk/services/VirulenceFinder/
SerotypeFinder	Determination of O and H type coding gene	https://cge.cbs.dtu.dk/services/SerotypeFinder/
MLST	Determination of multilocus sequence type	https://cge.cbs.dtu.dk/services/MLST/
ResFinder	Determination of antibiotic resistance genes	https://cge.cbs.dtu.dk/services/ResFinder/
SpeciesFinder	Determination of species	https://cge.cbs.dtu.dk/services/SpeciesFinder/
PHAge Search Tool Enhanced Release (PHASTER)	Bacteriophage prediction	https://phaster.ca/
PlasmidFinder	Plasmid prediction	https://cge.cbs.dtu.dk/services/PlasmidFinder/
Comprehensive Antibiotic Resistance Database (CARD)	Determination of resistance genes	https://card.mcmaster.ca/
MyDB Finder (input of our own database against bacterial isolate genomes)	Determination of virulence genes	https://cge.cbs.dtu.dk/services/MyDbFinder/
ABRicate	Mass screening of contigs for antimicrobial and virulence genes (Galaxy Version 0.9.8)	https://usegalaxy.org.au/
PubMLST	Determination of MLST	www.pubmlst.org
ClermonTyper	Determination of Phylogenetic grouping	http://clermonttyping.iame-research.center/

2. Aims of the thesis

The objective of this thesis was to investigate the heteropathogenic nature of clinical isolates of *E. coli* from Norwegian patients that exhibited intestinal disease. In addition, we aimed to explore the existence of ESBL-producing bacteria in various soil and aquatic locations at the Norwegian University of Life Sciences in Ås, Norway.

Specific objectives:

- I. To investigate the genomes of clinical heteropathogenic *E. coli* isolates from patients that showed signs of gastrointestinal disease in Norway.
 - a. Screen 168 fecal isolates submitted to the Norwegian Institute of Public Health (NIPH) from clinical microbiological laboratories throughout Norway for the presence of 33 IPEC or ExPEC VAGs through multiplex PCR.
 - b. Determine the frequency and combination of VAGs including those used for IPEC pathovar classification and a selection of VAGs related to ExPEC pathovars.
 - c. WGS one isolate through a combination of Oxford Nanopore's MinION and Illumina's MiSeq to obtain a deeper assessment of its heteropathogenic nature.

- II. To explore the presence of diverse ESBL-producing bacteria in samples obtained from the campus soil and pond ("Andedammen") at the Norwegian University of Life Sciences in Ås, Norway.
 - a. Isolate potential ESBL-producing bacteria through growth on selective media
 - b. Determine the presence of ESBLs or carbapenemases through multiplex PCR.
 - c. Identify the susceptibility profiles of ESBL-positive isolates against a panel of the most commonly used antibiotics in clinical settings, including β -lactamases and carbapenemases.

- d. WGS all ESBL-producing isolates through a combination of Oxford Nanopore's MinION and Illumina's MiSeq.
- III. Due to the overwhelming amount of heteropathogenic *E. coli* in Paper I, we aimed to WGS more strains from our first experiment, as well as two additional strains from St. Olav's hospital in Trondheim, Norway.
- a. WGS a total of 13 strains of *E. coli* isolates from patients that exhibited gastrointestinal disease.
 - b. Identify both IPEC and ExPEC VAGs present throughout the isolates as well as present antibiotic resistance genes.
 - c. Describe the extent of the heteropathogenic genetic profiles and determine which pathovars of IPEC and ExPEC may be represented in each strain.

3. Main results and discussion

The manuscripts presented in this thesis were initially conducted as two distinct studies: (i) the investigation of heteropathogenic *E. coli* from patients in clinical settings of Norway and (ii) the exploration and identification of diverse ESBL-producing bacteria from environmental sources. However, the results of WGS revealed that multiple ESBL-producing environmental isolates were also classified as heteropathogens, forming an unexpected commonality between the two originally separate studies.

In **Paper I**, we aimed to examine the presence of ExPEC VAGs in 168 fecal *E. coli* isolates from patients throughout Norway that exhibited signs of gastrointestinal infection. In circumstances of an intestinal infection, clinical diagnostic testing will typically only investigate the presence of IPEC genetic markers, and the results of these assays will allow for the classification of the *E. coli* isolate into one of the IPEC pathovars and determine further course of action. In the case of no target amplification, the tested strain will be classified as a non-enteropathogenic or commensal strain. When testing fecal isolates suspected of causing a gastrointestinal infection, ExPEC VAGs are not typically examined. Therefore, we examined both IPEC and ExPEC associated VAGs through multiplex PCR. Our results showed a surprisingly high frequency (93.9%) of strains that microbiological laboratories had previously classified as IPEC also harbored ExPEC VFs, and a very interesting observation was that 29.7% of the isolates only carried ExPEC VAGs with no IPEC VAGs. The *ehaG* gene was detected in 64.3% of the isolates and was the most common VAG in our collection, and it was determined that the *ehaG* gene was present in 48% of the strains with one or more ExPEC VAGs and no IPEC VAGs. Since *ehaG* mediates specific adhesion to colorectal epithelial cells, the presence of this gene may have been a contributing factor in the ability of these strains to adhere to colorectal epithelial cells in the absence of typical IPEC genetic markers. We also selected one heteropathogenic strain of *E. coli* for WGS through a combination of Oxford Nanopore's MinION and Illumina's MiSeq, and assembled a complete closed circular genome and a complete circular virulence plasmid from the combined runs. The isolate was identified as aEPEC that also harbored VAGs related to ETEC. Additionally, the genome showed hallmarks of the ExPEC pathovars UPEC, APEC, and NMEC, thus constituting a truly heteropathogenic

strain that was heavily influenced by horizontal gene transfer. It was also determined that closely related strains may have been causing disease for some time in Norway, as 56 isolates classified as aEPEC of the same sequence type and phylogenetic grouping were previously detected in fecal specimens from children < 5 years old that exhibited signs of intestinal infection. Heteropathogenic *E. coli* have serious clinical implications that may result in a more severe disease that is capable of increased spreading potential, therefore it is suggested that a wider range of genetic targets be considered for clinical diagnostic testing.

The motivation behind **Paper II** was to obtain more information on the presence of ESBL-producing bacteria in soil and water environments in Ås, Norway. As β -lactam antibiotics are the most widely prescribed antibiotics worldwide, the presence of ESBLs that render these critical drugs ineffective are considered a serious public health problem. Although commonly considered a clinical issue, their presence in the environment is gaining attention as an exposure route to humans through food items, drinking water, and direct contact with water bodies. The environment, especially water bodies, is a rich reservoir for microorganisms from a variety of sources. Therefore, it is a prime location for the acquisition, evolution, and dissemination of antibiotic resistant bacteria. Furthermore, the added selective pressures of antimicrobials, biocides, heavy metals, and disinfectants promote the selection of bacterial defense mechanisms that uphold their survival and spread. In our study, we found that ESBL-producing Enterobacteriaceae was predominant, which is not surprising as Enterobacteriaceae are the main producers of ESBLs. In addition, we isolated an ESBL-producing *Paraburkholderia* spp. strain and a carbapenemase *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* strain, however not as much information was obtained from these two isolates, likely due to low level DNA. Amongst the Enterobacteriaceae, CTX-M-15, TEM-1B, and CMY-42 enzymes were the most commonly detected ESBLs, with the majority of these enzymes located on plasmids. In addition, no identical proteins were found on BLAST searches of one isolate's CMY-variant and another isolate's KPC and CTX-M variants; therefore, this may constitute a novel plasmid-borne variants distinctly different from the other known β -lactamases, which also may be indicative of a high diversity of β -lactamase genes in the "Andedammen" pond. WGS revealed the presence of a myriad of resistance genes throughout the isolates,

including determinants against aminoglycosides, bacitracin, bicyclomycin, chloramphenicol, fluoroquinolones, fosfomycin, fosmidomycin, macrolides, sulfonamides, tetracyclines and trimethoprim. Efflux pumps that confer resistance to multiple classes of antibiotics were also observed and several *E. coli* isolates contained chromosomal mutations in *gyrA* (S83L or D87N), *parC* (S80I, E84K), and *parE* (S458A) that confer fluoroquinolone resistance. Resistance genes to metals including arsenic, cadmium/zinc/lead, copper, mercury, and tellurite was observed. In addition, resistance genes to quaternary ammonium were detected amongst the isolates, which is used as a disinfectant in medical and food environments. Silver resistance determinants was detected in a *K. pneumoniae* isolate, which is a worrisome finding due to silver being a common component in a variety of healthcare and consumer products, including silver-treated catheters and wound dressings. An alarming observation was that all of the isolates exhibited a multidrug resistance profile, including to some of the most commonly prescribed antibiotics in clinical settings in Norway (and worldwide). For example, all seven strains were determined to be phenotypically resistant against the β -lactams penicillins (ampicillin) and third and fourth generation cephalosporins (cefepime and cefotaxime). Cross resistance to other classes of antibiotics is quite common in ESBL-producers, and the isolates from our study are no exception; 86.0% were resistant to macrolides (erythromycin), 43.0% were resistant to trimethoprim, and 43.0% were resistant to fluoroquinolones (ciprofloxacin). Fortunately, no acquired resistance towards the last resort carbapenems or colistin were observed in our study. The majority of our Enterobacteriaceae isolates possessed a variety of virulence traits central to pathogenicity, namely those necessary to cause UTIs. This is significant, as swimming in freshwater has been labeled as a risk factor for community acquired UTIs by Enterobacteriaceae (Søraas *et al.*, 2013). Although the locations in this study are not regularly used for recreational purposes, swimming does occur on occasion. In addition, the spread of the ESBL-producing bacteria is as a valid concern, as water uptake by wild or companion animals can disseminate these pathogens to other locations that have a greater extent of human contact.

A very interesting finding was that several of the *E. coli* isolates were heteropathogens characterized as DAEC/UPEC or aEAEC/UPEC, and therefore have the potential to

cause both diarrheal disease and UTIs. Three of the *E. coli* sequence types (STs) discovered amongst the environmental water isolates (ST38, ST69 and ST405), belong to well-known clones that seem to be spreading throughout the world in a way reminiscent of the spread of the ExPEC *E. coli* ST131 clone, which is now a major clinical problem. ST69 is a well-known cause of bloodstream infections (BSI) and UTIs, and in the UK, ST69 is one of the most frequent recovered ST from BSIs and UTIs (Ciesielczuk *et al.*, 2016). ST69 was also found among 104 ExPEC blood-culture isolates from Turkey (Bozcal *et al.*, 2018) and among patients with clinically confirmed UTI in Saudi Arabia (Alghoribi *et al.*, 2015). The link with possible severe systemic infections seems clear regarding *E. coli* ST69. However, ST69 has also been recovered from other sources. Characterization of a multi-resistant ST69 isolated in 2016 from a diseased broiler chicken in Germany was recently published (Hornsey M *et al.*, 2019). A ST69 strain was also recently detected in raw meat-based diets for companion animals in Switzerland, which may indicate a zoonotic potential (Nüesch-Inderbinnen *et al.*, 2019). *E. coli* ST405 is also associated with systemic disease, and was recovered from a study of 2,427 *E. coli* bloodstream isolates sampled from a Spanish hospital over a 12-Year Period (2000 to 2011) (Mamani *et al.*, 2019), as well as among clinical isolates collected from tertiary hospitals in Thailand (Bubpamala *et al.*, 2018), and ST405 strains are among the leading uropathogenic *E. coli* clones in Riyadh, Saudi Arabia (Alghoribi *et al.*, 2015). Four ST405 isolates were detected among 27 carbapenem resistant *E. coli* strains isolated from 27 hospitalized patients at the American University of Beirut Medical Center (AUBMC) in Lebanon between 2012 and 2016 (Dagher *et al.*, 2018). ST405 was additionally the ST of the reported first two clinical cases of NDM-5 producing *E. coli* in Northern Italy (Bitar *et al.*, 2017), showing its ability to pick up an extended repertoire of resistance. *E. coli* ST405 was recently reported isolated from diseased dogs in Beijing, China, in a period from 2012 to 2017 (Chen *et al.*, 2019), which also points to a zoonotic potential. *E. coli* ST38 was the ST most frequently found in the study of clinical isolates collected from tertiary hospitals in Thailand (Bubpamala *et al.*, 2018), and was frequently encountered in the Saudi Arabian study (Alghoribi *et al.*, 2015). In a German study of a possible transmission of *bla*_{CMY-2} along the food production chain, ST38 was one of only two STs to be isolated from all tested reservoirs (human, animal, and food) (Pietsch *et al.*, 2018). *E. coli* ST1286 is a single locus MLST variant of the more common ST10 clone and have been

isolated from chicken and swine in China (Wu et al., 2018), chicken and egg surface in Finland (Oikarainen et al., 2019), chicken in Argentina (Dominguez et al., 2019), as well as from urban rats, chicken and hen in Germany (Guenther et al., 2012, Pietsch et al., 2018, https://publikationsserver.tu-braunschweig.de/servlets/MCRFileNodeServlet/dbbs_derivate_00045243/Diss_Pietsch_Michael.pdf), and broiler and broiler meat in Denmark (<https://www.danmap.org/-/media/arkiv/projekt-sites/danmap/danmap-reports/danmap-2018/web-annex-danmap-2018-250919.pdf?la=en>).

These results clearly show that our environmental *E. coli* isolates of STs 38, 69 and 405 are linked to several cases of severe human disease and may have many reservoirs including surface water, as in our case. All of our surface water isolates were multidrug resistant, indicating a treacherous combination of pathogenic potential and possible treatment failure if infection should occur. Furthermore, ST38, ST69, and ST405 types detected in this study were also observed in human clinical samples from Norway (Lin T. Brandal *pers. comm.* and Enterobase; <https://enterobase.warwick.ac.uk/>), further correlating the clinical relevance of some of our environmental isolates.

The purpose of **Paper III** was similar to paper I. Ten additional isolates (besides one isolate that was already subjected to WGS and included in the first publication) were selected from the strains included in paper I, and two isolates from St. Olav's Hospital (not included in paper I), were recovered from patients that exhibited signs of gastrointestinal infection. WGS through Oxford Nanopore's MinION and the Illumina MiSeq was conducted to uncover the heteropathogenicity profiles of the strains. The genetic targets of STEC, aEPEC, tEPEC, ETEC, and EIEC were identified in 11 of the isolates, with two isolates containing the molecular markers of both STEC and EIEC, creating STEC/EIEC heteropathogens. UPEC predictors *chuA*, *yfcV*, and *fyuA* were observed in 53.8% of the remaining isolates which classified them as STEC/UPEC, aEPEC/UPEC, and tEPEC/UPEC heteropathogens. All isolates harbored a wide range of ExPEC-associated virulence genes, including iron acquisition systems, protectins, invasins, adhesins, and toxins. And several strains contained genes associated with ETEC virulence (K88 fimbriae, CFA/I fimbriae). Additionally, two isolates did not contain any of the genetic targets used in the identification of enteropathogens, and solely harbored VAGs that classified the strain as UPEC. However, WGS data showed

the presence of several IPEC-associated VAGs that may have promoted intestinal infection, including the heat-stable enterotoxin 1 (EAST1), *eptA* which mediates attachment to mammalian host cells, long polar fimbria (*lfpA*), and a putative fimbrial-like adhesin protein gene (*stcD*). Still, these strains could present a clinical problem as diagnostic testing typically only targets the well-defined molecular markers of IPEC. Therefore, these strains could create difficulties in the diagnosis and determining the proper course of treatment for the patient. In addition, all strains exhibited a variety of antibiotic resistance genes, and one isolate harbored the β -lactamase gene TEM-1B. Unlike paper II, phenotypic susceptibility tests were not conducted in this study.

The high frequency of strain with combined IPEC/ExPEC VAGs found in both the clinical and environmental isolates in this thesis are displayed in a comparison chart (Table 4). Additionally, a phylogenetic tree showing the relatedness of our isolates is found in Figure 9.

Table 4. Various IPEC and ExPEC VFs harbored by the heteropathogenic *E. coli* isolates from all 3 studies. This is not an exhaustive list, but rather a synopsis of the more interesting VFs. The category ‘other VFs’ contain those that are difficult to classify as solely IPEC or ExPEC.

STRAIN	SERO.	ST	PHYLO.	fimH type	SOURCE	IPEC VFs	ExPEC VFs	Other VFs
NMBU_W10C18	0102:H6	405	D	fimH27	Environmental water	air, eilA, ehaB, ehaC, espL1, espY1, espY3, espY4, ShET2/EspL2	aec35-37, chuA, fyuA, irp1/irp2, kpsS, sitABCD, traT, yfcV	Ag-43, CRISPR, fecA, ibrA, pgaA, rafA, fmlA (F9-fimbria gene), hutX, sinH, sipB, tssH
NMBU_W05E18	086:H18	38	D	fimH5	Environmental water	air, eilA, draP, ehaB, ehaC, espL1, espY1, espY3, espY4, iha, nfaA, ShET2/EspL2	chuA, eita, fyuA, irp1/irp2, iss, iuc, Aerobactin, iutA, kpsS, sat, sitABCD, traT, yfcV	cjrc, CRISPR, ibrA, BREX1, fmlA (F9-fimbria gene), hutX, sipB, tssH
NMBU_W06E18 _Strain1	0102:H6	405	D	fimH27	Environmental water	air, eilA, ehaB, ehaC, espL1, espY1, espY3, espY4, ShET2/EspL2	aec35-37, chuA, fyuA, irp1/irp2, kpsS, sitABCD, yfcV	Ag-43, CRISPR, fecA, ibrA, fmlA (F9-fimbria gene), hutX, sinH, sipB, tssH
NMBU_W12E19	010:H32	1286	A	fimH30	Environmental water	bfp, aap, aatA, aatP (dispersin), EAST1-toxin, ehaC, ehaG, espL1, espY1, iha, matB	fyuA, irp1/irp2, iuc, Aerobactin, iutA, traT	deoK, Ag-43, eaeH, ibrA, mchB, sigA, terA, terB, terY1, terY2, terY3, yeeJ
NMBU_W13E19	025:H18	69	D	fimH27	Environmental water	air, eilA, espL1, espR2, espY3, espY4, lpfA, ShET2/EspL2	aufA, chuA, fyuA, irp1/irp2, iss, kpsS, papC, evfC, sitABCD, traT, yfcV	Ag-43, CRISPR, fecA, ibrA, fmlA (F9-fimbria gene), hutX, sinH, tagH, tssA
FHI_NMBU_04	0128ab:H2	4748	B1	fimH32	Human feces	Stx1c, Stx2b, subAB, cfaB, ehaA, ehaB, iha, lpfA	hlyF, hmuR, ireA, iro-Salmocheilin, iss, iuc-Aerobactin, iutA, kpsS, malX, sitABCD, ssbL, traJ, traT	deoK, Ag-43, cba, celB, cma, CRISPR, Mig-14, herA, cvaC, cvi, mchB, mkaC, pic, sepA, fmlA

																			(F9-fimbria gene), pduC, vpeC, yadN, yeeJ
FHI_NMBU_05	0161:H4	117	F				fimH97	Human feces		cfaB, ehaB, iha, lpfA		hlyF, hmuR, ireA, iro-Salmochelin, iss, iuc-Aerobactin, iutA, kpsS, malX, sitABCD, ssbL, traJ, traT		deoK, Ag-43, cba, celB, cma, CRISPR, Mig-14, herA, cvaC, cvi, mchB, mkaC, pic, sepA, fmlA (F9-fimbria gene), pduC, vpeC, yeeJ					
FHI_NMBU_03	081:H6	28	B2				fimH90	Human feces	eae, faeC			aatB, upaB, chuA, fyuA, hbp, iro-Salmochelin, irp1/irp2, iss, malX, papC, traT, usp, yfcV	herA, cyclic-1,2-glucan synthase, elfC, fmlA (F9-fimbria gene), hutX, sinH, xhIA, yfAL, yjaA						
Trh52	084:H7	28	B2				fimH90	Human feces	eae, cdt, faeC			aatB, upaB, chuA, fyuA, ibeA, iro-Salmochelin, irp1/irp2, iss, malX, papC, traT, usp, vat, yfcV	herA, cyclic-1,2-glucan synthase, elfC, ferritin-B, ibrA, fmlA (F9-fimbria gene), sinH, yjaA						
Trh50	081:H6	28	B2				fimH90	Human feces	eae, cdt, cif, ehaB, faeC			aatB, upaB, chuA, fyuA, ibeA, iro-Salmochelin, irp1/irp2, iss, malX, papC, traT, usp, vat, yfcV	Ag-43, herA, cyclic-1,2-glucan synthase, elfC, fmlA (F9-fimbria gene), hutX, sinH, xhIA, yfAL, yjaA						
FHI_NMBU_08	0137:H6	2678	B2				fimH138	Human feces	eae, cdt, fedC (F18 fimbrial gene)			aatB, upaB, chuA, fyuA, ibeA, irp1/irp2, iss, malX, usp, vat, yfcV	herA, elfC, mkaC, fmlA (F9-fimbria gene), hutX, pduC, sinH, yfAL, yjaA						
FHI_NMBU_06	0156:H1	941	B2				fimH450	Human feces	eae, bfp, perA, EAST1-toxin			chuA, fyuA, ibeA, irp1/irp2, usp, yfcV	herA, elfC, mkaC, fmlA (F9-fimbria gene), hutX, sinH, yfAL, yjaA						

FHI_NMBU_07	0145:H28	32	D	fimH331	Human feces	<p> eae, EAST1-toxin, ehaA, ehaB, espR2, espX6, espY1, espY3, iha, ipaH, paa, Z2098 </p> <p> eae, EAST1-toxin, ecf1, efa1/lifA, ehaA, ehaC, ehaG, espL1, espR2, espX6, espY1, espY3, iha, ipaH, paa, pagC, Z2098 </p>	<p> chuA, iss, iuc-Aerobactin, iutA, malX </p> <p> chuA, hlyA, hlyB, iuc-Aerobactin, iutA, traT </p>	<p> fbpB, fecA, ibrA, fmlA (F9-fimbria gene), shuX, terB </p> <p> Ag-43, celB, fbpB, fecA, shuX, terA, terB </p>
FHI_NMBU_09	0145:H28	137	D	fimH331	Human feces	<p> Stx1a, subAB, cfaB, EAST1-toxin, ehaA, ehaC, espL1, iha, lpfA </p>	<p> fyuA, hlyF, hmuR, ireA, iro-Salmochelin, irp1/irp2, iss, iutA, ssbL, traJ, traT </p>	<p> deoK, Ag-43, cma, CRISPR, Mig-14, herA, cvaC, cvi, mchB, mkaC, pic, fmlA (F9-fimbria gene), vpeC, yadN </p>
FHI_NMBU_11	0128ab:H2	25	B1	fimH32	Human feces	<p> capU, eatA, ehaB, ehaC, ehaG, eltAB, espL1, lpfA, matB, tibA </p>	<p> fyuA, irp1/irp2, iss </p>	<p> deoK, Ag-43, CRISPR, eafC, fecA, fmlA (F9-fimbria gene), vpeC, yadN </p>
FHI_NMBU_12	078:H10	173	B1	fimH32	Human feces	<p> Stx2d, subAB, cfaB, ehaA, ehaB, ehaC, ehaG, eibG, espL1, iha, lpfA, matB, hesH, pagC </p>	<p> iss, hmuR, ireA, traT </p>	<p> deoK, Ag-43, CRISPR, cka, celB, eafC, fbpB, pic, sepA, vpeC, yadN, yeeJ </p>
FHI_NMBU_10	0146:H21	829	B1	fimH32	Human feces			

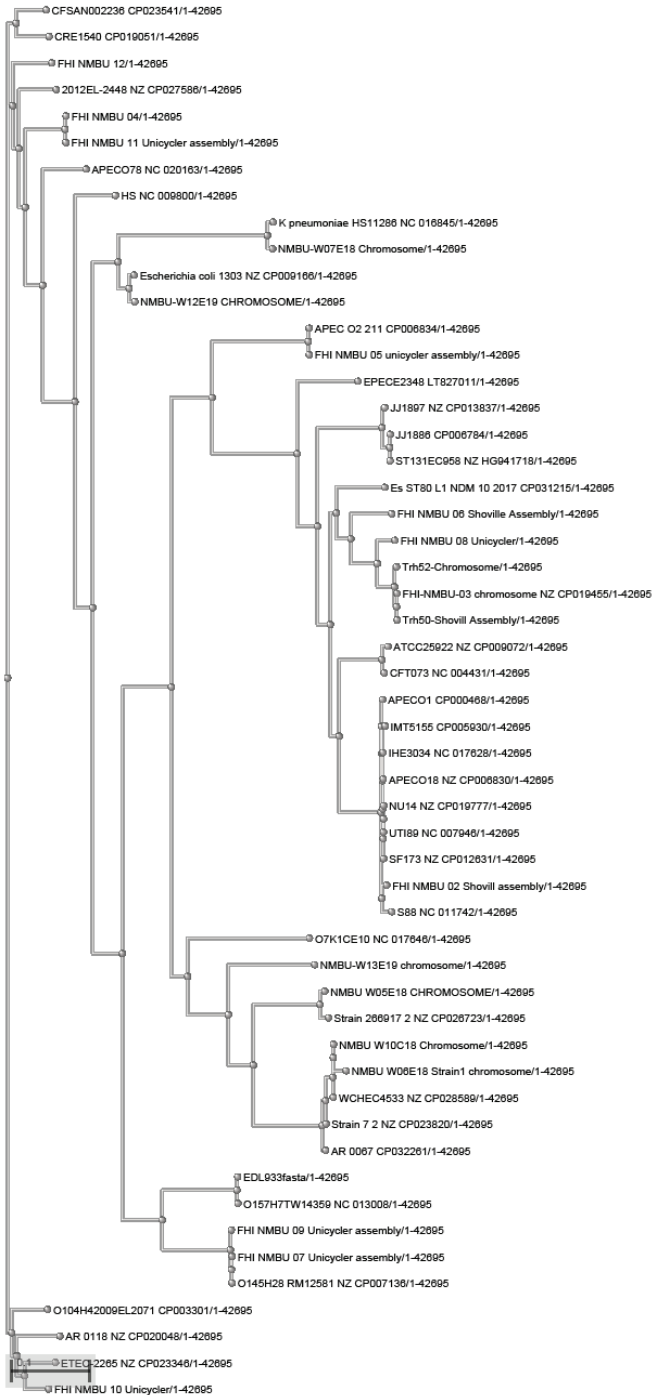


Figure 9. SNP based phylogenetic tree of our isolates compared to other strains.

4. Concluding remarks

The heteropathogenic strains may not only be capable of causing both intestinal- and extraintestinal disease, a more serious infection, and have increased spreading potential, but combined with the presence of β -lactamase genes may become very difficult to treat with currently available antibiotics.

5. Future perspectives

The clinical isolates were not assessed with phenotypic susceptibility testing, as was done in Paper II. Although we did determine the present resistance genes, assessing phenotypic susceptibility would be an interesting avenue to take further. Another future perspective could be a conjugation assay to assess the ability of the plasmids that harbor the β -lactamase genes to transfer into a non-plasmid bearing recipient strain. Additionally, we did not assess biofilm formation of our environmental isolates, although we did detect VAGs for biofilm formation. As biofilm formation is important when establishing colonization and infection, this would be an interesting future experiment. In addition, the results of WGS allowed us to determine that NMBU_W06E18 was a mixture of two *E. coli* isolates. We did not obtain much data on the contaminant strain, and there were ultimately too few sequences for a Genbank entry. However, we were able to locate TEM-1B in the sequences as well as silver resistance genes (*silES*). A future study could use silver-containing media to isolate the contaminant *E. coli*, as the first strain was not silver resistant. Although this would take considerably more time than the other perspectives, the screening of the healthy human population for the presence of heteropathogens and/or ESBL carriage would be interesting, as it may give insight into possible transmission routes via asymptomatic carriers.

6. References

- Farmer JJ, Boatwright KD, Janda M. *Enterobacteriaceae*: introduction and identification. In: Murray PR, Baron EJ, Jorgensen JK, Landry ML, Pfaller MA, editors. Manual of clinical microbiology. 9th ed. Washington DC: American Society for Microbiology. 2007; 49-669.
- Davis GS, Waits K, Nordstrom L, Weaver B, Aziz M, Price LB. Intermingled *Klebsiella pneumoniae* Populations Between Retail Meats and Human Urinary Tract Infections. Clin Infect Dis. 2015; **61**(6): 892-899.
- Friedländer C. Ueber die Schizomyceten bei der acuten fibrösen Pneumonie. Archiv Patholog. Anat. Physiol. Klinische Med. 1882. **87**: 319-324.
- Paczosa MK and Meccas J. *Klebsiella pneumoniae*: Going on the Offense with a Strong Defense. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev. 2016; **80**(3): 629-661.
- Puspanadan S, Afsahhejri L, Loo YY, Nillian E, Kuan CH, Goh SG, *et al.* Detection of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* in raw vegetables using most probable number-polymerase chain reaction (MPN-PCR). Int. Food Res. J. 2012; **19**: 1757-1762.
- Overdevest IT, Heck M, van der Zwaluw K, Huijsdens X, van Santen M, Rijnsburger M, *et al.* Extended-spectrum β -lactamase producing *Klebsiella* spp. in chicken meat and humans: a comparison of typing methods. Clin. Microbiol. Infect. 2014; **20**: 251-255.
- Sun F, Wu D, Qiu Z, Jin M, Wang X, Li J. Development of real time PCR systems based on SYBR Green for specific detection and quantification of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* in infant formula. Food Control. 2010; **21**: 487-491.
- Davis GS, Price LB. Recent research examining links among *Klebsiella pneumoniae* from food, food animals, and human extraintestinal infections. Curr. Environ. Health Rep. 2016; **3**: 1-8.
- Haryani Y, Noorzaleha AS, Fatimah AB, Noorjahan BA, Patrick GB, Shamsinar AT, *et al.* Incidence of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* in street foods sold in Malaysia and their characterization by antibiotic resistance, plasmid profiling, and RAPD-PCR analysis. Food Control. 2007; **18**: 847-853.
- Broberg CA, Palacios M, Miller VL. *Klebsiella*: a long way to go towards understanding this enigmatic jet-setter. F1000Prime Rep. 2014; **6**:64:
- Li B, Zhao Y, Liu C, Zhou D. Molecular pathogenesis of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. Future Microbiol. 2014; **9**:1071-1081.
- Adlerberth I and Wold AE. Establishment of the gut microbiota in Western infants. Acta Paediatr. 2009; **98**: 229-238.

- Biswas S, Parves MAK, Shafiquzzaman M, Nahar S, Rahman MN. Isolation and Characterization of *Escherichia coli* in Ready-to-eat Foods Vended in Islamic University. J. Bio-sci. 2010; **18**: 99-103.
- Campos AN, Andrade NL, Ferdous M, Chlebowicz MA, Santos CC, Rossen WA. Comprehensive Molecular Characterization of *Escherichia coli* Isolates from Urine Samples of Hospitalized Patients in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. Front. Microbiol. 2018; **9**(243).
- Laupland KB, Church DL. Population-based epidemiology and microbiology of community-onset bloodstream infections. Clin Microbiol Rev. 2014; **27**(4):647-64.
- Poolman JT and Wacker M. Extraintestinal Pathogenic *Escherichia coli*, a Common Human Pathogen: Challenges for Vaccine Development and Progress in the Field. J Infect Dis. 2016; **213**(1): 6-13.
- WHO World Health Organization. Antimicrobial resistance: global report on surveillance (WHO, 2014).
- Kaper JB, Nataro JP, Mobley HL. Pathogenic *Escherichia coli*. Nature Reviews Microbiology. 2004; **2**: 123-140.
- Croxen MA, Law RJ, Scholz R, Keeney KM, Wlodarska M, Finlay BB. Recent advances in understanding enteric pathogenic *Escherichia coli*. Clin Microbiol Rev. 2013; **26**(4):822-80.
- Robins-Browne RM, *et al.* Are *Escherichia coli* Pathotypes Still Relevant in the Era of Whole-Genome Sequencing? Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol. 2016; **(6)**:141.
- Sarowska J, Futoma-Koloch B, Jama-Kmiecik A, Frej-Madrzak M, Ksiazczyk M, Bugla-Ploskonska G, Choroszy-Krol I. Virulence factors, prevalence and potential transmission of extraintestinal pathogenic *Escherichia coli* isolated from different sources: recent reports. Gut Pathog. 2019; **11**(10).
- Rojas-Lopez M, Monterio R, Pizza M, Desvaux M, Rosini R. Intestinal Pathogenic *Escherichia coli*: Insights for Vaccine Development. Front Microbiol. 2018; **9**: 440.
- Scaletsky IC, Fabbriotti SH, Carvalho RL, Nunes CR, Maranhao HS, Morais MB, *et al.* Diffusely adherent *Escherichia coli* as a cause of acute diarrhea in young children in Northeast Brazil: a case-control study. J Clin Microbiol. 2002; **40**(2):645-8.
- Servin AL. Pathogenesis of Afa/Dr diffusely adhering *Escherichia coli*. Clin Microbiol Rev. 2005; **18**(2):264-92.
- Servin AL. Pathogenesis of Human Diffusely Adhering *Escherichia coli* Expressing Afa/Dr Adhesins (Afa/Dr DAEC): Current Insights and Future Challenges. Clinical Microbiology Reviews. 2014; **27**(4): 823-869.
- Aslani MM, Alikhani MY, Zavari A, Yousefi R, Zamani AR. Characterization of enteroaggregative *Escherichia coli* (EAEC) clinical isolates and their antibiotic resistance pattern. International Journal of Infectious Diseases. 2011; **15**: e136-e139.

- Wanke CA, Schorling JB, Barrett LJ, Desouza MA, Guerrant RL. Potential role of adherence traits of *Escherichia coli* in persistent diarrhea in an urban Brazilian slum. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*. 1991; **10**: 746-751.
- Cabada Bauche J, Herbert MD, DuPont HL. New Developments in Traveler's Diarrhea. *Gastroenterol Hepatol*. 2011. **7**(2): 88-95.
- Okhuysen PC, DuPont HL. Enteroaggregative *Escherichia coli* (EAEC): A Cause of Acute and Persistent Diarrhea of Worldwide Importance. *The Journal of Infectious Diseases*. 2010; **202**(4):503-505.
- Tokuda K, Nishi J, Imuta N, Fujiyama R, Kamenosono A, Kawano Y. EAEC japanese children school lunch. 2010; **54**(6): 320-329.
- Schaechter M, Lederberg J. *The Desk Encyclopedia of Microbiology*. Elsevier Academic Press. London, UK. 2004.
- Schaechter M. *Encyclopedia of Microbiology*. 3rd ed. Elsevier Academic Press. San Diego, CA. 2009.
- Lan R, Alles MC, Donohoe K, Martinez MB, Reeves PR. Molecular evolutionary relationships of enteroinvasive *Escherichia coli* and *Shigella* spp. *Infect Immun*. 2004; **72**(9):5080-8.
- Pasqua M, *et al*. The Intriguing Evolutionary Journey of Enteroinvasive *E. coli* (EIEC) toward Pathogenicity. *Front Microbiol*. 2017; **8**: 2390.
- Bhavnani D *et al*. Distribution of Enteroinvasive and Enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* across Space and Time in Northwestern Ecuador. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. 2016; **94**(2): 276-284.
- Karmali MA, Mascarenhas M, Shen S, Ziebell K, Johnson S, Kaper JB. Association of genomic O island 122 of *Escherichia coli* EDL 933 with verocytotoxin-producing *Escherichia coli* seropathotypes that are linked to epidemic and/or serious disease. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2003; **41**: 4930-4940 10.1128/JCM.41.11.4930-4940.2003.
- Griffin PM and Karmali MA. Emerging Public Health Challenges of Shiga Toxin-Producing *Escherichia coli* Related to Changes in the Pathogen, the Population, and the Environment. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*. 2017; **64**: 371-376.
- Kobayashi N, Lee K, Yamazaki A, Saito S, Furukawa I, Hara-Kudo Y. Virulence Gene Profiles and Population Genetic Analysis for Exploration of Pathogenic Serogroups of Shiga Toxin-Producing *Escherichia coli*. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2013; **51**(12): 4022-4028.
- Noris M, Remuzzi G. Hemolytic uremic syndrome. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2005; **16**: 1035-50.
- Pommerville JC. *Alcamo's Fundamentals of Microbiology*. 9th ed. Jones and Bartlett Publishers. Sudbury, MA. 2010.

Ochoa TJ, Barletta F, Contreras C, Mercado E. New insights into the epidemiology of enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* infection. Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene. 2008; **102**(9): 852-856.

Mansan-Almeida R, Pereria AL, Gimenes Giugliano L. Diffusely adherent *Escherichia coli* strains isolated from children and adults constitute two different populations. BMC Microbiol. 2013; **13**(22).

Afset JE, Bruant G, Brousseau R, Harel J, Anderssen E, Bevanger L, Bergh K. Identification of virulence genes linked with diarrhea due to atypical enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* by DNA microarray analysis and PCR. J Clin Microbiol. 2006; **44**: 3703–3711

Cortes C, De la Fuente R, Blanco J, Blanco M, Blanco JE, Orden JA. Serotypes, virulence genes and intimin types of verotoxin-producing *Escherichia coli* and enteropathogenic *E. coli* isolated from healthy dairy goats in Spain. Vet. Microbiol. 2005; **110**:67-76.

Quadri F, Svennerholm AM, Sack B. Enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* in Developing Countries: Epidemiology, Microbiology, Clinical Features, Treatment, and Prevention. Clin Microbiol Rev. 2005; **18**(3): 465-483.

Fleckenstein JM, Hardwidge PR, Munson GP, Rasko DA, Sommerfelt, H, Steinsland H. Molecular mechanisms of enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* infection. Microbes Infect. 2010; **12**:89 –98.

Gonzales-Siles L and Sjöling Å. The different ecological niches of enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli*. Environmental Microbiology. 2016; **18**(3): 741-751.

Vieira M, Gomes T, Ferreira A, Knöbl T, Servin A, Moal V. Two atypical enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* strains induce the production of secreted and membrane-bound mucins to benefit their own growth at the apical surface of human. Mucin- Secreting Intestinal HT29-MTX cells. Infect. Immun. 2010; **78**: 927–938.

Nataro JP, Kaper JB. Diarrheagenic *Escherichia coli*. Clin Microbiol Rev. 1998; **11**(1): 143-201.

Meraz IM, Arikawa K, Nakamura H, Ogasawara J, Hase A, Nishikawa Y. Association of IL-8-inducing strains of diffusely adherent *Escherichia coli* with sporadic diarrheal patients with less than 5 years of age. Braz J Infect Dis. 2007; **11**(1).

Riley LW. Pandemic lineages of extraintestinal pathogenic *Escherichia coli*. Clin Microbiol Infect. 2014; **20**(5):380–90.

Terlizzi ME, Gribaudo G, Maffei ME. UroPathogenic *Escherichia coli* (UPEC) Infections: Virulence Factors, Bladder Responses, Antibiotic, and Non-antibiotic Antimicrobial Strategies. Front Microbiol. 2017; **8**: 1566.

Lewis AJ, Richards AC, Mulvey MA. Invasion of Host Cells and Tissues by Uropathogenic Bacteria. *Microbiol Spectr*. 2016; **4**(6).

Blango MG and Mulvey MA. Persistence of Uropathogenic *Escherichia coli* in the Face of Multiple Antibiotics. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. 2010; **54**(5): 1855-1863.

Spurbeck RR, Dinh PC, Walk ST, Stapleton AE, Hooton TM, *et al.* *Escherichia coli* Isolates That Carry *vat*, *fyuA*, *chuA*, and *yfcV* Efficiently Colonize the Urinary Tract. *Infect Immun*. 2012; **80**(12): 4115-4122.

Kemmett K, Williams NJ, Chaloner G, Humphrey S, Wigley P, Humphrey T. The contribution of systemic *Escherichia coli* infection to the early mortalities of commercial broiler chickens. *Avian Pathol*. 2014; **43**(1): 37-42.

Markland SM, LeStrange KJ, Sharma M, Kniel KE. Old Friends in New Places: Exploring the Role of Extraintestinal *E. coli* in Intestinal Disease and Foodborne Illness. *Zoonoses Public Health*. 2015; **62**(7):491-6.

Vincent JL, Abraham E, Moore FA, Kochanek PM, Fink MP. *Textbook of Critical Care*. Elsevier Saunders. Philadelphia, PA. 2011.

Nordstrom L, Liu CM, Price LB. Foodborne urinary tract infections: a new paradigm for antimicrobial-resistant foodborne illness. *Front. Microbiol*. 2013; **4**:29.

Mitchell NM, Johnson JR, Johnston B, Curtiss R, Mellata M. Zoonotic Potential of *Escherichia coli* Isolates from Retail Chicken Meat Products and Eggs. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*. 2015; **81**(3): 1177-1187.

Ewers C, Li G, Wilking H, Kiessling S, Alt K, Wieler LH. Avian pathogenic, uropathogenic, and newborn meningitis-causing *Escherichia coli*: how closely related are they? *Int J Med Microbiol*. 2007; **297**(3): 163-176.

Russo TA, Johnson JR. Medical and economic impact of extraintestinal infections due to *Escherichia coli*: focus on an increasingly important endemic problem. *Microbes Infect*. 2003; **5**(5): 449-56.

Owringi B, Masters N, Kuballa A, O'Dea C, Vollmerhausen TL, Katouli M. Invasion and translocation of uropathogenic *Escherichia coli* isolated from urosepsis and patients with community-acquired urinary tract infection. *Eur. J. Clin. Microbiol. Infect. Dis*. 2018; **37**: 833-839.

Micenková L, Benová A, Frankovicová L, Bosáka J, Vrbac M, Sevcíková A. Human *Escherichia coli* isolates from hemocultures: septicemia linked to urogenital tract infections is caused by isolates harboring more virulence genes than bacteraemia linked to other conditions. *Int. J. Med. Microbiol*. 2017; **307**: 182-189.

Russo TA, Wenderoth S, Carlino UB, Merrick JM, Lesse AJ. Identification, genomic organization, and analysis of the group III capsular polysaccharide genes *kpsD*, *kpsM*,

kpsT, and kpsE from an extraintestinal isolate of *Escherichia coli* (CP9, O4/K54/H5). J. Bacteriol. 1998; **180**, 338–49.

Sonnen,A, Henneke P. Role of pore-forming toxins in neonatal sepsis. Clin. Dev. Immunol. 2013; 608456.

Laupland KB. Incidence of bloodstream infection: a review of population-based studies. Clin. Microbiol. Infect. 2013; **19**: 492–500.

Lefort A, Panhard X, Clermont O, Woerther PL, Branger C, Mentré F, *et al.* Host factors and portal of entry outweigh bacterial determinants to predict the severity of *Escherichia coli* bacteremia. J. Clin. Microbiol. 2011; **49**: 777–783.

Daga AP, Koga VL, Vespero EC. *Escherichia coli* Bloodstream Infections in Patients at a University Hospital: Virulence Factors and Clinical Characteristics. Front Cell Infect Microbiol. 2019; **9**(191).

Basmaci R, Bonacorsi S, Bidet P, Biran V, Aujard Y, Levy C. *Escherichia coli* Meningitis Features in 325 Children From 2001 to 2013 in France. Clinical Infectious Disease. 2015; **61**(5): 779-786.

Wijetunge DS, Gongati S, DebRoy C, Kim KS, Couraud PO, Romero IA, Weksler B, Kariyawasam S. Characterizing the pathotype of neonatal meningitis causing *Escherichia coli*. BMC Microbiology. 2015; **15** :211

Karch H, Denamur E, Vicente M. The enemy within us: lessons from the 2011 European *Escherichia coli* O104:H4 outbreak. EMBO Mol Med. 2012; **4**(9): 841-848.

Vaishnavi C. Translocation of gut flora and its role in sepsis. Ind. J. Med. Microbiol. 2013; **31**: 334–342.

Gati NS, Middendorf-Bauchart B, Bletz S, Dobrindt U, Mellmann A. Origin and Evolution of Hybrid Shiga Toxin-Producing and Uropathogenic *Escherichia coli* Strains of Sequence Type 141. Journal of Clinical Microbiology. 2019; **58**(1): e01309-19.

Lindstedt BA, Finton MD, Porcellato D, Brandal LT. High frequency of hybrid *Escherichia coli* strains with combined Intestinal Pathogenic *Escherichia coli* (IPEC) and Extraintestinal Pathogenic *Escherichia coli* (ExPEC) virulence factors isolated from human faecal samples. BMC Infect Dis. 2018; **18**(1):544.

Khairy RM, Mohamed ES, Ghany HM, Abdelrahim SS. Phylogenic classification and virulence genes profiles of uropathogenic *E. coli* and diarrhegenic *E. coli* strains isolated from community acquired infections. PLoS ONE. 2019; **14**(9): e0222441.

Johura FT, Parveen R, Alam M. Occurrence of Hybrid *Escherichia coli* Strains Carrying Shiga Toxin and Heat-Stable Toxin in Livestock of Bangladesh. Front Public Health. 2016; **4**(287).

- Bai X, Zhang J, Ambikan A, Jernberg C, Ehricht R, Sheutz F, *et al.* Molecular Characterization and Comparative Genomics of Clinical Hybrid Shiga Toxin-Producing and Enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* (STEC/ETEC) Strains in Sweden. 2019; **9**(5619).
- Karch H, Tarr PI, Bielaszewska M. 2005. Enterohaemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* in human medicine. *Int. J. Med. Microbiol.* **295**:405–418.
- Daneman N, Chateau D, Dahl M, Zhang J, Fisher A, *et al.* Fluoroquinolone use for uncomplicated urinary tract infections in women: a retrospective cohort study. *Clinical Microbiology and Infection.* 2019.
- Adedeji WA. The Treasure Called Antibiotics. *Ann Ib Postgrad Med.* 2016. **14**(2): 56-57.
- Kapoor G, Saigal S, Elongavan A. Action and resistance mechanisms of antibiotics: A guide for clinicians. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol.* 2017; **33**(3): 300-305.
- Bush K and Bradford PA. β -Lactams and β -Lactamase Inhibitors: An Overview. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med.* 2016; **6**(8).
- Kong KF, Schneper L, Mathee K. Beta-lactam Antibiotics: From Antibiosis to Resistance and Bacteriology. *APMIS.* 2010; **118**(1): 1-36.
- Vincent JL, Abraham E, Moore FA, Kochanek PM, Fink MP. *Textbook of Critical Care.* Elsevier Saunders. Philadelphia, PA. 2011.
- Yao J and Moellering R. *Antibacterial Agents. Manual of clinical microbiology.* 10th ed. Washington DC, ASM Press. 2011: 1043-1081.
- Parker N, Schneegurt M, Thi Tu AH, Lister P, Forster BM. *Microbiology.* 1st ed. XanEdu Publishing Inc. Ann Arbor, MI. 2016.
- Clardy J, Fischbach M, Currie C. The natural history of antibiotics. 2009; **19**(11): R437-R441.
- Newton GGF, Abraham EP. 1956. Isolation of cephalosporin C, a penicillin-like antibiotic containing d-alpha amino adipic acid. *Biochem J.* **62**:651–658.
- Kahan JS, Kahan FM, Goegelman R, Currie SA, Jackson M, Birnbaum J. Thienamycin, a new beta-lactam antibiotic. I. Discovery, taxonomy, isolation and physical properties. *J Antibiot.* 1979; **32**:1–12.
- Sykes RB, Wells JS, Parker WL, Koster WH, Cimarusti CM. Aztreonam: discovery and development of the monobactams. *N J Med Spec.* 1986; **8**–15.
- Bevan ER, Jones AM, Hawkey PM. Global epidemiology of CTX-M β -lactamases: temporal and geographical shifts in genotype. *Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy.* 2017; **72**(8): 2145-2155.

Narchi H. Kluyvera urinary tract infection: case report and review of the literature. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*. 2005; **24**:570–572.

CDC Center for Disease Control and Prevention. 2019.
<https://www.cdc.gov/ecoli/2019/o157h7-11-19/index.html>

Humphries, R. M. *et al*. First Report of Ceftazidime-Avibactam Resistance in a KPC3-Expressing *Klebsiella pneumoniae* Isolate. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*. 2015; **59**: 6605-6607.

European Committee on Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing. Clinical breakpoints; Breakpoint table for interpretation of MICs and zone diameters [Internet]. Available from: http://www.eucast.org/clinical_breakpoints/. Accessed September 20, 2019.

Cox G, Wright GD. Intrinsic antibiotic resistance: Mechanisms origins, challenges and solutions. *International Journal of Medical Microbiology*. 2013. **303** (6-7): 287-292.

Martinez JL, Alonso A, Gomez-Gomez JM, *et al*. Quinolone resistance by mutations in chromosomal gyrase genes. Just the tip of the iceberg? *J Antimicrob Chemother*. 1998; **42**: 683-688.

Huseby DL, Pietsch F, Brandis G, Garoff L, Tegehall A, Hughes D. Mutation Supply and Relative Fitness Shape the Genotypes of Ciprofloxacin-Resistant *Escherichia coli*. *Mol. Biol. Evol*. 2017; **34**(5):1029-1039.

Moon DC, Seol SY, Gurung M, Jin JS, Choi CH, Kim J, *et al*. Emergence of a new mutation and its accumulation in the topoisomerase IV gene confers high levels of resistance to fluoroquinolones in *Escherichia coli* isolates. *International Journal of Antimicrobial Agents*. 2010; **35**:76-79.

Jacoby GA, Sutton L. Properties of plasmids responsible for production of extended-spectrum beta-lactamases. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. 1991; **35**: 164-169.

Jacoby GA, Medeiros AA. More extended-spectrum beta-lactamases. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. 1991; **35**: 1697-1704.

Ganewatta MS and Tang C. Controlling macromolecular structures towards effective antimicrobial polymers. *Polymer*. 2015; **63**, A1-A29.

Hakenbeck R, Coyette J. Resistant penicillin-binding proteins. *Cell Mol Life Sci*. 1998; **54**:332–340.

Sun S, Selmer M, Andersson DI. Resistance to β -Lactam Antibiotics Conferred by Point Mutations in Penicillin-Binding Proteins PBP3, PBP4 and PBP6 in *Salmonella enterica*. *PloS One*. 2014; **9**(5): e97202.

Barlow M, Hall BG. Phylogenetic analysis shows that the OXA beta-lactamase genes have been on plasmids for millions of years. *J Mol Evol*. 2002; **55**:314–321.

Bartoloni A, Bartalesi F, Mantella A, Dell'Amico E, Rossolini GM. High prevalence of acquired antimicrobial resistance unrelated to heavy antimicrobial consumption. *J Infect Dis.* 2004; **189**: 1291–1294.

Bartoloni A, Pallecchi L, Rodriguez H, Fernandez C, Rossolini GM. Antibiotic resistance in a very remote Amazonas community. *Int J Antimicrob Agents.* 2009; **33**: 125–129.

Segawa T, Takeuchi N, Rivera A, Yamada A, K. Distribution of antibiotic resistance genes in glacier environments. *Environ Microbiol Rep.* 2013; **5**:127–134.

Van Goethem MW, Pierneef R, Bezuidt OKI, Van De Peer Y, Cowan DA, Makhalanyaane TP. A reservoir of 'historical' antibiotic resistance genes in remote pristine Antarctic soils. *Microbiome.* 2018; **6**:40.

Abraham EP, Chain E. An enzyme from bacteria able to destroy penicillin. *Nature.* 1940; **146**: 837.

Unemo M, Shafer WM. Antimicrobial Resistance in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* in the 21st Century: Past, Evolution, and Future. *Clin Microbiol Rev.* 2014; **27**(3): 587-613.

Paterson DL, Bonomo RA. Extended-spectrum β -lactamases: a clinical update. *Clin. Microbiol. Rev.* 2005; **18**: 657–686.

Batchelor M, Hopkins KL, Liebana E. Characterization of AmpC-Mediated Resistance in Clinical *Salmonella* Isolates Recovered from Humans during the Period 1992 to 2003 in England and Wales. *J Clin Microbiol.* 2005; **43**(5): 2261-2265.

Williams JD. Beta-lactamases and beta-lactamase inhibitors. *Int J Antimicrob Agents.* 1999; **12**:S3–S7.

Jacoby GA. Genetics of extended-spectrum beta-lactamases. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis.* 1994;**13**.

Bush K, Jacoby GA. Updated functional classification of β -lactamases. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 2010; **54**, 969–976.

Cantón R. Epidemiology and evolution of β -lactamases. *Evolutionary Biology of Bacterial and Fungal Pathogens.* ASM Press. Washington. 2008; 249–270.

Cantón R, González-Alba JM, Galán JC. CTX-M Enzymes: Origin and Diffusion. *Front Microbiol.* 2012; **3**(110).

Adamski CJ, Cardenas AM, Brown NG, Horton LB, Sankaran B, Prasad BV, et al. Molecular basis for the catalytic specificity of the CTX-M extended-spectrum β -lactamases. *Biochemistry.* 2014; **54**(2): 447–457.

Alvarez M, Tran JK, Chow N, Jacoby GA. Epidemiology of conjugative plasmid-mediated AmpC beta-lactamases in the United States. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2004; **48**(2): 533-537.

Brolund A, Edquist PJ, Mäkitalo B, Olsson-Liljequist B, Söderblom T, Wisell KT, Giske CG. Epidemiology of extended-spectrum β -lactamase-producing *Escherichia coli* in Sweden 2007-2011. *Clin Microbiol Infect.* 2014; **20**(6):0344-52.

Ambler RP, Coulson AF, Frere JM, Ghuysen JM, Joris B, Forsman M, *et al.* A standard numbering scheme for the class A beta-lactamases. *Biochem J.* 1991; **276**:269–70.

Zhang HM, Hao Q. Crystal structure of NDM-1 reveals a common β -lactam hydrolysis mechanism. *FASEB J.* 2011; **25**:2574–2582.

Bush K. Past and Present Perspectives on β -Lactamases. Past and Present Perspectives on β -Lactamases. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2018; **62**(10): e01076-18.

Actor JK. Elsevier's Integrated Review Immunology and Microbiology (Second Edition). Elsevier Saunders. Philadelphia, PA. 2012.

Pfeifer Y, Cullik A, Witte W. Resistance to cephalosporins and carbapenems in Gram-negative bacterial pathogens. *Int J Med Microbiol.* 2010; **300**: 371–379.

Mathers A. Mobilization of carbapenemase-mediated resistance in Enterobacteriaceae. *Microbiol Spectr.* 2016. EI10-0010-2015.

Brolund A, Sandegren L. Characterization of ESBL disseminating plasmids. *Infect Dis.* 2016; **48**:18–25.

Domingues S, da Silva GJ, Nielsen KM. Integrons. *Mob Genet Elements.* 2012; **2**(5): 211-223.

Peterson E, Kaur P. Antibiotic Resistance Mechanisms in Bacteria: Relationships Between Resistance Determinants of Antibiotic Producers, Environmental Bacteria, and Clinical Pathogens. *Front Microbiol.* 2018; **9**: 2928.

Milan AS. Antibiotic Resistance in the Clinical Context. *Trends in Microbiology.* 2018; **26**(12).

Sherratt DJ. The Maintenance and Propagation of Plasmid Genes in Bacterial Populations. *J Gen Microbiol.* 1982; **128**: 655-661.

Hasegawa H, Suzuki E, Maeda S. Horizontal Plasmid Transfer by Transformation in *Escherichia coli*: Environmental Factors and Possible Mechanisms. *Front Microbiol.* 2018; **9**(2365).

Carattoli A. Plasmids and the spread of resistance. *International Journal of Medical Microbiology.* 2013; **303**(6-7): 298-304.

Paterson DL. Recommendation for treatment of severe infections caused by Enterobacteriaceae producing extended-spectrum β -lactamases (ESBLs) Clin Microbiol Infect. 2000;**6**:460–3.

Naseer U, Haldorsen B, Tofteland S, Hegstad K, Scheutz F, Simonsen GS, Sundsfjord A, Norwegian ESBL Study Group. Molecular characterization of CTX-M-15-producing clinical isolates of *Escherichia coli* reveals the spread of multidrug-resistant ST131 (O25:H4) and ST964 (O102:H6) strains in Norway. APMIS. 2009; **117**(7):526-36.

Brolund A, Franzén O, Melefors O, Tegmark-Wisell K, Sandegren L. Plasmidome-analysis of ESBL-producing *Escherichia coli* using conventional typing and high-throughput sequencing. One. 2013; **8**(6):e65793.

Sun D. Pull in and Push Out: Mechanisms of Horizontal Gene Transfer in Bacteria. Front. Microbiol. 2018; **9**(2154).

NORM/NORM-VET. Usage of Antimicrobial Agents and Occurrence of Antimicrobial Resistance in Norway [Report]. NORM/NORM-VET. (2016).

Tängden T, Cars O, Melhus A, Lowdin E. Foreign travel is a major risk factor for colonization with *Escherichia coli* producing CTX-M-type extended-spectrum beta-lactamases: a prospective study with Swedish volunteers. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 2010; **54**: 3564–8.

Woerther PL, Andremont A, Kantele A. Travel-acquired ESBL-producing Enterobacteriaceae: impact of colonization at individual and community level. J Travel Med. 2017; **24**: S29-S34.

Sanger F, Nicklen D. DNA sequencing with chain-terminating. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1977; **74**(12):5463–5467.

Kchouk M, Gibrat JF, Elloumi M. Generations of Sequencing Technologies: From First to Next Generation. Biol Med. 2017; **9**:3.

Wheeler DA, Srinivasan M, Egholm M, Shen Y, Chen L, *et al.* The complete genome of an individual by massively parallel DNA sequencing. Nature. 2008. **452**: 872-876.

Illumina. An introduction to Next-Generation Sequencing Technology. https://www.illumina.com/documents/products/illumina_sequencing_introduction.pdf. (accessed 10 January 2020).

Rang FJ, Kloosterma, WP, De Ridder J. From squiggle to basepair: Computational approaches for improving nanopore sequencing read accuracy. Genome Biology, 2018; **19**: 90.

Perkel J. TechBlog: The nanopore toolbox. NatureJobs. 2017. <http://blogs.nature.com/naturejobs/2017/10/16/techblog-the-nanopore-toolbox/>

- Angiuoli SV, Gussman A, Klimke W, Cochrane G, Field D, Garrity G, *et al.* Toward an online repository of Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for (meta)genomic annotation. *OMICS*. 2008; **12**(2):137-141.
- Jolley KA, Bray JE, Maiden MCJ. Open-access bacterial population genomics: BIGSdb software, the PubMLST.org website and their applications. *Wellcome Open Res*. 2018; **3**(124).
- Van Domselaar GH, Stothard P, Shrivastava S, Cruz JA, Guo A, Dong X, Lu P, Szafron D, Greiner R, Wishart DS. BASys: a web server for automated bacterial genome annotation. *Nucleic Acids Res*. 2005; **33**:W455-9
- Aziz RK, Bartels D, Best AA, DeJongh M, Disz T, Zagnitko O. The RAST Server: Rapid Annotations using Subsystems Technology. *BMC Genomics*. 2008; **9**(75).
- Seemann T. Prokka: rapid prokaryotic genome annotation. *Bioinformatics*. 2014; **30**(14):2068-9
- Seeman T. Prokka: rapid prokaryotic genome annotation. *Bioinformatics*. 2014; **30** Seemann, 2014 Seemann, 2014; (14): 2068-2069.
- Søraas A, Sundsfjord A, Sandven I, Brunborg C, Jenum PA. Risk Factors for Community-Acquired Urinary Tract Infections Caused by ESBL-Producing Enterobacteriaceae – A Case-Control Study in a Low Prevalent Country. *PLoS One*. 2013; **8**(7).
- Ciesielczuk H, Jenkins C, Chattaway M, Doumith M, Hope R, Wareham DW. Trends in ExPEC serogroups in the UK and their significance. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis*. 2016; **35**: 1661-1666.
- Bozcal E, Eldem V, Aydemir S, Skurnik M. The relationship between phylogenetic classification, virulence and antibiotic resistance of extraintestinal pathogenic *Escherichia coli* in İzmir province, Turkey. *PeerJ*. 2018; **6**: 5470.
- Algoribi MF, Gibreel TM, Farnham G, Al Johani SM, Balkhy HH, Upton M. Antibiotic-resistant ST38, ST131 and ST405 strains are the leading uropathogenic *Escherichia coli* clones in Riyadh, Saudi Arabia. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. 2015; **70**: 2757-2762.
- Hornsey M, Betts JW, Mehat JW, Wareham DW, van Vliet AHM, La Ragione RM. Characterization of a colistin-resistant Avian Pathogenic *Escherichia coli* ST69 isolate recovered from a broiler chicken in Germany. *J Med Microbiol*. 2019; **68**: 111-114.
- Nüesch-Inderbilen M, Treier A, Zurfluh K, Stephan R. Raw meat-based diets for companion animals: a potential source of transmission of pathogenic and antimicrobial-resistant Enterobacteriaceae. *R. Soc. open sci*. 2019; **6**: 191170.
- Mamani R, Flament-Simon SC, Garcia V, Mora A, Alonso MP, Blanco J. Sequence Types, Clonotypes, Serotypes, and Virotypes of Extended-Spectrum β -Lactamase-Producing *Escherichia coli* Causing Bacteraemia in a Spanish Hospital Over a 12-Year Period (2000 to 2011). *Front. Microbiol*. 2019; **10**(1530).
- Bubpamala J, Khuntayaporn P, Thirapanmethee K, Montakantikul P, Satanirand P, Chomnawang MT. Phenotypic and genotypic characterizations of extended-spectrum

beta-lactamase-producing *Escherichia coli* in Thailand. *Infect Drug Res.* 2018; **11**: 2151-2157.

Dagher C, Salloum T, Alousi S, Arabaghian H, Araj GF, Tokajian S. Molecular characterization of Carbapenem resistant *Escherichia coli* recovered from a tertiary hospital in Lebanon. *PLoS One* **13**(9): e0203323.

Bitar I, Piazza A, Gaiarsa S, Villa L, Pedroni P, Migliavacca R. ST405 NDM-5 producing *Escherichia coli* in Northern Italy: the first two clinical cases. *Clin Microbiol Infect.* 2017; **23**: 489-490.

Chen Y, Liu Z, Zhang Y, Zhang Z, Lei L, Xia Z. Increasing Prevalence of ESBL-Producing Multidrug Resistance *Escherichia coli* From Diseased Pets in Beijing, China From 2012 to 2017. *Front. Microbiol.* 2019; **10**(2852).

Pietsch M, Irrgang A, Roschanski N, Brenner MG, Hamprecht A, Werner G. Whole genome analyses of CMY-2-producing *Escherichia coli* isolates from humans, animals and food in Germany. *BMC Genomics.* 2018; **19**(1).

Enclosed papers


Paper I

RESEARCH ARTICLE

Open Access



High frequency of hybrid *Escherichia coli* strains with combined Intestinal Pathogenic *Escherichia coli* (IPEC) and Extraintestinal Pathogenic *Escherichia coli* (ExPEC) virulence factors isolated from human faecal samples

Bjørn-Arne Lindstedt^{1*} , Misti D. Finton¹, Davide Porcellato¹ and Lin T. Brandal²

Abstract

Background: Classification of pathogenic *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) has traditionally relied on detecting specific virulence associated genes (VAGs) or combinations thereof. For *E. coli* isolated from faecal samples, the presence of specific genes associated with different intestinal pathogenic pathovars will determine their classification and further course of action. However, the *E. coli* genome is not a static entity, and hybrid strains are emerging that cross the pathovar definitions. Hybrid strains may show gene contents previously associated with several distinct pathovars making the correct diagnostic classification difficult. We extended the analysis of routinely submitted faecal isolates to include known virulence associated genes that are usually not examined in faecal isolates to detect the frequency of possible hybrid strains.

Methods: From September 2012 to February 2013, 168 faecal isolates of *E. coli* routinely submitted to the Norwegian Institute of Public Health (NIPH) from clinical microbiological laboratories throughout Norway were analysed for 33 VAGs using multiplex-PCR, including factors associated with extraintestinal pathogenic *E. coli* (ExPEC) strains. The strains were further typed by Multiple Locus Variable-Number Tandem-Repeat Analysis (MLVA), and the phylogenetic grouping was determined. One isolate from the study was selected for whole genome sequencing (WGS) with a combination of Oxford Nanopore's MinION and Illumina's MiSeq.

Results: The analysis showed a surprisingly high number of strains carrying ExPEC associated VAGs and strains carrying a combination of both intestinal pathogenic *E. coli* (IPEC) and ExPEC VAGs. In particular, 93.5% (101/108) of isolates classified as belonging to an IPEC pathovar additionally carried ExPEC VAGs. WGS analysis of a selected hybrid strain revealed that it could, with present classification criteria, be classified as belonging to all of the Enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* (EPEC), Uropathogenic *Escherichia coli* (UPEC), Neonatal meningitis *Escherichia coli* (NMEC) and Avian pathogenic *Escherichia coli* (APEC) pathovars.

Conclusion: Hybrid ExPEC/IPEC *E. coli* strains were found at a very high frequency in faecal samples and were in fact the predominant species present. A sequenced hybrid isolate was confirmed to be a cross-pathovar strain possessing recognised hallmarks of several pathovars, and a genome heavily influenced by horizontal gene transfer.

Keywords: *Escherichia coli*, Pathogenic, ExPEC, IPEC, Hybrid strains, MinION

* Correspondence: bjorn-arne.lindstedt@nmbu.no

¹Faculty of Chemistry, Biotechnology and Food Science, Norwegian University of Life Sciences, P.O. Box 5003, N-1432 Ås, Norway
Full list of author information is available at the end of the article



© The Author(s). 2018 **Open Access** This article is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided you give appropriate credit to the original author(s) and the source, provide a link to the Creative Commons license, and indicate if changes were made. The Creative Commons Public Domain Dedication waiver (<http://creativecommons.org/publicdomain/zero/1.0/>) applies to the data made available in this article, unless otherwise stated.

Background

Escherichia coli (*E. coli*) is a highly diverse and predominant species among facultative anaerobic bacteria of the human gastrointestinal tract [1]. *E. coli* comprises non-pathogenic commensals as well as strains causing a range of diseases. *E. coli* strains capable of causing extraintestinal infections are designated as extraintestinal pathogenic *E. coli* (ExPEC) to distinguish them from strains causing intestinal disease, commonly designated as intestinal pathogenic *E. coli* (IPEC).

ExPEC can cause a wide variety of extraintestinal infections at multiple anatomical sites. ExPEC frequently cause urinary tract infection (UTI), septicemia, meningitis, as well as causing soft tissue damage [2, 3]. ExPEC includes, among others, the pathovars uropathogenic *E. coli* (UPEC) associated with urinary tract infection in human and animals, neonatal meningitis-associated *E. coli* (NMEC), septicemic *E. coli* (SePEC) causing systemic infection in human and animals, avian pathogenic *E. coli* (APEC) that cause avian colibacillosis, and a potentially emerging ExPEC lineage named endometrial pathogenic *E. coli* (EnPEC) [4, 5].

A wide range of VAGs have been associated with ExPEC and common virulence attributes among ExPEC strains are those enabling their extraintestinal lifestyle e.g. genes coding for the production of adhesins, toxins, protectins, siderophores, iron transport systems, and invasins [2, 6–9]. It is believed that ExPEC are facultative pathogens, which reside in the normal gut flora as commensals in some groups of the healthy population [8]. However, there are no universal accepted concrete genetic criteria for defining an *E. coli* strain as ExPEC nor for definite pathovar classification within the ExPEC group. Thus, the true pathovar classification can only be done on the basis of the isolation source for the majority of ExPECs.

There is limited information regarding the frequency of ExPEC strains in the human intestine, however a recent meta study of more than 500 published papers assessed a prevalence of ExPEC strains among faecal isolates of about 10% in healthy individuals [10]. Reference laboratories or diagnostic microbiological laboratories routinely search for only the established IPEC virulence factors in faecal samples from symptomatic patients. There exist little data on the frequency of ExPEC related virulence factors among these strains.

The aim of this study was to investigate the frequency and combination of virulence markers including VAGs used for IPEC pathovar classification and a selection of VAGs related to ExPEC pathovars among *E. coli* strains submitted from individuals showing signs of gastrointestinal infections. We assessed the frequency of ExPEC and IPEC strains, phylogenetic grouping and the MLVA-genotype.

In light of the large German O104:H4 outbreak in 2011 [11], which was caused by a hybrid Enteroaggregative *E. coli* (EAEC)/Shiga toxin producing *E. coli* (STEC) strain [12], the monitoring of isolates to detect new or altered combinations of VAGs is important as it may give a pre-warning of emerging strains harbouring novel VAG combinations, which should be studied in closer detail to assess whether they also have altered virulence capabilities.

Methods

Bacterial isolates

All 168 *E. coli* strains were obtained from the culture collection at the National Reference Laboratory for Enteropathogenic Bacteria at the Norwegian Institute of Public Health (NIPH).

VAG PCR

ExPEC VAGs, *cnf1*, *cnf2*, *cnf3*, *ehaA* and *ehaG* PCR

PCR-primers for amplification of the following VAGs were constructed using primer3 software (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/tools/primer-blast/>) and DNASTAR's Lasergene software module "Primer Select" (DNASTAR, Inc., Madison, WI): cytotoxic necrotising factors 1–3 *cnf1*, *cnf2*, *cnf3*; autotransporters (ATs) *sat*, *tsh*, *vat*, *ehaA*, and *ehaG*; iron acquisition *iutA*, *sitA*, *iucD*, *iroC*, *fbpB*, and *fyuA*; adhesins *sfaS*, *papC*, and *tosA*; protectins *kpsS*, *traT* and *iss*; the invasin gene *ibeA*, and primers directed at *orf5* in the *gimB* genetic island (sequence acc. no. AY170898). Primers directed at the *etsA* gene encoding the macrolide-specific efflux protein EtsA were also designed (see Additional file 1). PCR primers aimed at ExPEC VAGs and *ehaA* + *ehaG* were combined in four multiplex reaction mixes as follows: Multiplex 1 (*cnf1*, *cnf2*, *cnf3*, *iutA*, *ibeA* and *sitA*), Multiplex 2 (*iucD*, *iss*, *traT*, *iroC*, *sat*, *papC* and *ehaA*), Multiplex 3 (*tsh*, *gimB*-genetic island, *etsA*, *kpsS* and *sfaS*), and Multiplex 4 (*tosA*, *vat*, *fbpB*, *fyuA* and *ehaG*).

All primers had a final concentration of 5 μ M. The PCR was run on a GeneAmp 9700 thermocycler (Applied-Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA) with the following conditions: multiplexes 1, 2 and 4; 95 °C for 15 min, then 25 cycles of 94 °C for 30 s, 58 °C for 90 s and 72 °C for 90 s, followed by a hold on 72 °C for 10 min after temperature cycling has ended. Multiplex 3; 95 °C for 15 min, then 25 cycles of 94 °C for 30 s, 60 °C for 90 s and 72 °C for 90 s, followed by a hold on 72 °C for 10 min after temperature cycling has ended. The multiplexes were diluted 1:25 and run in separate capillaries on an ABI 3130 Genetic Analyzer (Applied-Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA) with GS 600LIZ as internal size standard.

IPEC VAGs

PCR for detecting common IPEC VAGs was performed as previously published [13–15]. In all, primers for the following IPEC VAGs were included: *stx1*, *stx2*, *eaeA*, *ipaH*, *LTI*, *STIa*, *STIb*, *aggR*, *ehxA*, *bfp* with 16S control *rrs* (see Additional file 1).

Phylogenetic group PCR

The improved phylogenetic PCR-assay [16] of the original assay described by Clermont [17] was used to assign the *E. coli* isolates to major phylogenetic groups and subgroups.

MLVA

Multi-locus variable-number tandem repeats analysis was performed using a modified version of the 10-loci generic *E. coli* MLVA scheme previously published [18]. The PCR-amplicon of the published CCR001 locus contains two variable repeated elements, and the modified scheme allows typing of both these variable elements increasing the number of the generic *E. coli* MLVA to 11-loci. The modification consists of a change of dyes and an additional new reverse-primer at the CCR001 locus as follows: the 6FAM dye was removed from the published CCR001 forward primer [18] and the published unlabelled CCR001 reverse primer was labelled with 6FAM and renamed CCR001aR. A new second VIC-labelled reverse primer was added “CCR001bR: 5' - VIC-CGCATTTTATCTGTCTGTACGGC - 3'”. The combination of both reverse primers made it possible to simultaneously separate both repeat containing regions at the CCR001 locus.

Stx subtyping

Subtyping of *stx1* and *stx2* was performed as described in Brandal et al. 2015 [15].

Oxford Nanopore MinION sequencing

The hybrid ExPEC/IPEC strain FHI_NMBU_03 identified by PCR, was chosen for sequencing by the MinION MK1 device. DNA was quantified using the Qubit fluorometer (Life Technologies, Paisley, UK) and 200 ng of DNA was used for library preparation. The strain was sequenced using the R9.4 SpotON flow cell and the SQK-RAD002 rapid sequencing kit. All runs were prepared according to the standard protocol of Oxford Nanopore Technologies (Oxford, UK). The flow cells were primed with a priming solution that consisted of a mixture of nuclease free water and Fuel Mix. The library was then loaded into the MinION SpotON port and the 48-h sequencing protocol was selected in the MinKNOW software. The basecalling was done through the Metrichor Desktop Agent using 1D Basecalling for the SQK-RAD002 protocol.

Illumina MiSeq sequencing

Illumina sequencing was performed on an Illumina MiSeq platform (Illumina Inc., San Diego, CA, USA). Library was prepared using the Nextera XT kit (Illumina Inc) according to manufacturer's instructions and was sequenced using a 300 bp paired-end sequencing kit (Illumina Inc).

Sequence analysis

Raw Illumina reads were paired and quality filtered using Trimmomatic [19] and bases with low quality (< q20) were discarded. MinION reads were extracted using poRe [20] and both read types were assembled using SPAdes [21] version 3.5.0 using the option “--nanopore”.

Using combined MiSeq and MinION data, the sequences were assembled into a large contig constituting the genome and a contig containing a large virulence plasmid.

The sequence data was annotated using four different services, the NCBI Prokaryotic Genome Annotation Pipeline [22], the BASys Bacterial Annotation System [23], The RAST Annotation Server [24] and Prokka [25]. The sequences were further analysed using a variety of free and publicly available software. Integrated prophages and genomic islands (GIs) were searched using PHASTER [26] and Island Viewer 4 [27] respectively, and the final location of prophages and GIs was determined using a combination of the resulting data. Multi-locus sequence typing (MLST)-type, Fim-type, antibiotic resistance genes, and virulence genes were searched using online services from the Center for Genomic Epidemiology (CGE) at the Danish Technical University (DTU), Lyngby, Denmark (<http://www.genomicepidemiology.org/>). Assembly and annotation of the isolate FHI_NMBU_03 and its plasmid are publicly available at NCBI (accession number CP019455 and CP019456, respectively).

Results

PCR

The pathovar distribution among the 168 *E. coli* faecal isolates were as follows: 53 non-IPEC (31.5%), (including 2 strains harbouring *ehaG* only and 1 strain negative for all tested VAGs). One hundred eight IPEC (64.3%), (including 49 atypical-EPEC (aEPEC) (29.2%), 31 STEC (18.5%), 21 enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* (ETEC) (12.5%), 7 necrotoxin producing *E. coli* (NTEC) (4.2%), 3 enteroinvasive *Escherichia coli* (EIEC) (1.8%), 2 EAEC (1.2%), 1 typical-EPEC (tEPEC) (0.6%), and 1 STEC/ETEC (*stx2d*, *LTI*, *iss*, *traT* and *ehaG*) hybrid strain (0.6%). A total of 108 isolates (64.3%) contained both recognised IPEC and ExPEC VAGs, thus 93.9% (108/115) of the IPEC isolates also carried ExPEC VAGs. Fifty isolates (29.7%) carried only recognised ExPEC VAGs without any accompanying IPEC associated genes (Table 1). The frequency of the phylogenetic subgroups

Table 1 Distribution of pathotypes in *E. coli* faecal isolates

Pathotype	ExPEC ^a	All IPEC ^b	Other ^c	IPEC VF only ^d	IPEC/ExPEC ^e
Number	50	115	3	7	108
Percent	29.7%	68.5%	1.8%	4.2%	64.3%

^aNumber of isolates with ExPEC VAGs only^bNumber of isolates containing an IPEC VAG^cTwo isolates positive for the *ehaG* gene only, and one isolate negative for all 33 markers^dNumber of isolates with IPEC VAGs exclusively^eNumber of isolates positive for combinations of both IPEC and ExPEC VAGs

were: 15 A0 (8.9%), 35 A1 (20.8%), 64 B1 (38.1%), 7 B2_2 (4.2%), 21 B2_3 (12.5%), 20 D1 (11.9%) and 6 D2 (3.6%). The phylogenetic group distribution within each pathovar can be seen in Table 2. The highest frequency of combinatory IPEC/ExPEC strains was seen in phylogenetic subgroup B2_2 and group B1 (100 and 75%, respectively). The frequency of the tested ExPEC related VAGs among all isolates can be seen in Table 3. The *ehaG* gene was detected in 64.3% of the isolates and was the most common VAG in our collection. *eae*, *ehaA*, *ehxA* and the *gimB* genetic island marker were present in 44.6, 38.7, 15.5, and 1.2% of the isolates, respectively. When we looked at the average number of VAGs within all phylogenetic subgroups, we found that subgroup B2_2 carried most VAGs (7 VAGs) followed by B2_3 (6.9 VAGs), D2 (5.7 VAGs), D1 (5.4 VAGs), B1 (5.1 VAGs), A1 (4.1 VAGs), and A0 (3.3 VAGs).

The 168 isolates grouped into 131 different MLVA-profiles (1.23 isolates/MLVA-profile), where six clusters of identical MLVA-profiles containing three or more isolates were detected. Cluster 1 consisted of five ExPEC isolates of phylogenetic group A1, all from December 2012. Four of the isolates shared the same VAGs (*sitA*, *iss*, *traT*, *kpsS* and *ehaG*), while the fifth isolate had a deviating VAG composition (*iutA*, *cnf2*, *iucD*, *iss*, *traT*, *ehaA*, *fbpB* and *ehaG*) and was designated NTEC due to the presence of the gene for cytotoxic necrotising factor

Table 2 Phylogenetic group distribution within each pathovar

Phylogroup	A		B1	B2		D	
	A0	A1	B1	B2_2	B2_3	D1	D2
aEPEC	5	7	17	7	8	4	1
tEPEC	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
STEC	0	1	24	0	0	6	0
ETEC	0	8	11	0	0	1	1
EAEC	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
EIEC	2	0	1	0	0	0	0
STEC/ETEC	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
NTEC	0	1	0	0	6	0	0
NON-IPEC	8	18	10	0	6	8	3
Σ Subgroups	15	35	64	7	21	20	6
Σ Phylogroups	50 (29.8%)		64 (30.1%)	28 (16.7%)		26 (15.5%)	

Table 3 Frequency of ExPEC associated virulence genes (PCR screening)

ExPEC associated VAG	Comment	Frequency
<i>iss</i>	Increased serum survival gene	48.8%
<i>traT</i>	Gene encoding complement resistance protein	45.2%
<i>fyuA</i>	Ferric yersiniabactin uptake receptor gene	42.3%
<i>iucD</i>	Aerobactin biosynthesis gene	24.4%
<i>iutA</i>	Ferric aerobactin receptor gene	23.8%
<i>sitA</i>	Iron/manganese transport system periplasmic binding protein gene	23.2%
<i>kpsS</i>	Capsule polysaccharide export protein gene	18.5%
<i>tsh</i>	Temperature-sensitive hemagglutinin autotransporter gene	15.5%
<i>iroC</i>	Salmochelin siderophore system gene	12.5%
<i>vat</i>	Vacuolating autotransporter toxin gene	11.3%
<i>fbpB</i>	Gene associated with urinary tract infections	10.1%
<i>sat</i>	Secreted autotransporter toxin gene	9.5%
<i>ibeA</i>	Invasion protein gene	8.3%
<i>etsA</i>	Macrolide-specific efflux protein gene	4.2%
<i>cnf1</i>	Gene encoding the cytotoxic necrotizing factor 1	3.6%
<i>sfaS</i>	S-fimbrial adhesion gene	1.8%
<i>papC</i>	P-fimbriae outer membrane usher protein gene	1.8%
<i>tosA</i>	Repeat-in-toxin gene	1.8%
<i>cnf2</i>	Gene encoding the cytotoxic necrotizing factor 2	0.6%
<i>cnf3</i>	Gene encoding the cytotoxic necrotizing factor 3	ND ^a

^aNot detected

2 (*cnf2*). Cluster 2 comprised of three aEPEC strains of phylogenetic group D1 isolated in October and November 2012, all of serogroup O55 with identical VAGs (*eae*, *iss*, *ehaA*, *fbpB* and *ehaG*). Cluster 3 contained six phylogenetic group B1 isolates from December 2012, where five isolates shared the same VAGs (*LTI*, *iss*, *fyuA* and *ehaG*) and was designated ETEC due to the presence of the *LTI* gene. Of these five isolates, four were serotyped into serogroup O78 while no serogroup could be assigned to the fifth isolate. The sixth isolate of MLVA-cluster 3 was also an O78 B1 isolate, but with different VAGs (*sitA*, *iss*, *traT*, *kpsS*, *fyuA* and *ehaG*). Cluster 4 consisted of four phylogenetic group B1 serogroup O103 STEC isolates from September to December 2012, all with identical VAGs (*stx1a*, *eae*, *ehxA*, *traT*, *ehaA* and *ehaG*). Cluster 5 consisted of six phylogenetic group B1 serotype O103:H2 STEC isolates from October and

November 2012 submitted from the same Norwegian hospital with identical VAGs (*stx1a*, *eae* *ehxA*, *traT*, *ehaA* and *ehaG*). Cluster 6 contained four phylogenetic group B2_2 aEPEC isolates from September and October 2012 where three of the isolates showed the same VAGs (*eae*, *ibeA*, *iss*, *traT*, *iroC*, *tsh*, *vat* and *fyuA*), while the fourth isolate had the following VAGs (*eae*, *ibeA*, *tsh*, *vat* and *fyuA*).

Among the 49 *eae* containing aEPEC isolates, the following VAGs were additionally detected: *sitA*, *iss*, *ehaA*, *ehaG*, *papC*, *tsh*, *kpsS*, *vat*, *fyuA*, *iutA*, *iucD*, *fbpB*, *ehxA*, *sat*, *tsh*, *traT*, *ibeA*, *iroC*, *etsA*, *tosA*, as well as a marker in the gimB genetic island. Only 4 of 49 aEPEC isolates (8.2%) did not carry any VAGs previously associated with ExPEC strains. Thus, the majority (91.8%) of our aEPEC faecal isolates contained VAGs related to ExPEC strains. The most common ExPEC related VAGs among the aEPEC isolates were: *traT* (49%), *iss* (38.8%), *fyuA* (32.7%), *tsh* (26.5%) and *ibeA* (26.5%). When we divided the aEPEC isolates by phylogenetic group, we observed that the *ibeA* gene was present in 86.7% (13/15) of the aEPEC B2 strains, and the VAGs *ehaA* and *ehaG* were also frequently present, 49 and 51% respectively.

The 31 STEC isolates contained 18 *stx1* only positive strains and 9 *stx2* only positive strains. The remaining four strains contained both *stx1* and *stx2*. Among the STEC isolates, the following VAGs were additionally found: *eae*, *iutA*, *iucD*, *iss*, *traT*, *iroC*, *ehaA*, *ehaG*, *etsA*, *fyuA*, *kpsS*, *ehxA* and *fbpB*. The most common ExPEC related VAGs were: *traT* (58%), *iss* (35.5%), *iucD* (29%) and *iutA* (25.8%). Additional prevalent non-ExPEC factors present were: *ehaA* (96.8%), *ehaG* (90.3%), *ehxA* (74.2%) and *eae* (71%).

Among the 21 ETEC isolates, *ehaG* was detected in 12 strains (57%), but *ehaA* was not detected in any of the ETEC isolates.

When we looked at pair-clustering of the VAGs we found that the most common pairs (in more than 20% of isolates) of VAGs included: *ehaA* and *ehaG* in 60/168 (35.7%) of the isolates, *ehaG* and *traT* or *iss* both combinations in 49/168 (29.2%) of the isolates, *eae* and *ehaA* in 48/168 (28.6%) of the isolates, *eae* and *ehaG* in 46/168 (27.3%) of the isolates, *iss* and *fyuA* in 43/168 (25.6%) of the isolates, *traT* and *eae* or *ehaA* both combinations in 40/168 (23.8%) of the isolates, *iucD* and *iutA* in 40/168 (23.8%) of the isolates and *traT* and *iss* in 38/168 (22.6%) of the isolates.

Sequencing

One strain from this study designated FHI_NMBU_03 from MLVA-cluster 6 was selected for whole genome sequencing using a combination of long- and short-read technologies, Oxford Nanopore MinION (91,865 reads) and Illumina MiSeq (361,031 reads), respectively. We

were able to assemble a complete closed circular genome (4,685,056 bp acc. nr. CP019455) and a complete circular virulence plasmid (159,821 bp acc. nr. CP019456) pFHI_NMBU_03-1 from the combined runs. The genome sequence (coverage 21.6x) contained 4954 genes (gene density 1.057 genes/Kbp) and 200 pseudogenes, with a GC content of 51%. The chromosome contains five integrated prophages according to PHASTER analysis [26], and 19 genomic islands (phages excluded) according to the Island Viewer 4 software [27]. FHI_NMBU_03 showed a surprising collection of both IPEC and ExPEC related VAGs as indicated by the PCR-analysis. It contained the locus of enterocyte effacement (LEE)-region of EPEC/EHEC as well as recognized markers for ExPEC subtypes of UPEC/APEC and NMEC. The LEE region of FHI_NMBU_03 contains 36 recognized genes, four open reading frames (ORFs) of unknown function as well as two pseudogenes, and is inserted in the *selC* tRNA gene. The *eae*-intimin subtype of FHI_NMBU_03 is $\beta 2$. The LEE-encoded Tir protein of FHI_NMBU_03 is, by BLAST search, identical to three Tir proteins from EPEC strains and one protein from a human strain designated as UPEC (upec-202, SAMN02802023), as well as eight animal strains. Additionally the genome encodes the intimin-like proteins FdeC and a SinH-variant. FHI_NMBU_03 was also positive for a cluster of the non-LEE-encoded effectors *nleB*, *nleC*, *nleG*, *nleH* and a frameshifted *nleA* pseudogene, located within a phage-region identified by PHASTER. Using CGE the MLST type was predicted to be ST28 and the *fimH* subtype was predicted to fimH90. A selection of chromosomal genes found by sequencing associated with virulence can be seen in Table 4. On the large virulence plasmid, ExPEC pathogenicity associated genes include: *bor* (an *iss* homologue), *traT* (serum resistance associated), the pyelonephritis-associated pilus *pap* operon; *papABCDEFHJK*, a putative *pixG* adhesin related gene encoding a protein 99% identical to a protein (EQZ28352.1) from the *E. coli* human UTI strain UMEA-3585-1 (PRJNA186355), a putative autotransporter gene encoding an uncharacterized protein identical to protein EQZ28355.1 from UMEA-3585-1, *iroN* (catecholate siderophore receptor), an AppA (HlyII) hemolysin protein and the leukotoxin genes *lktBCD*.

The *alkB* gene coding for the alkylated DNA repair protein AlkB has an internal frameshift, and is probably inactive in FHI_NMBU_03. Several loci pertaining to fimbrial structures were found and noteworthy are genes related to K88-fimbria, 987P-fimbria and colonization factor antigen I fimbriae (CFA/I), which are all associated with ETEC strains. FHI_NMBU_03 is also positive for the YghJ protein gene, also known as SsLE (Secreted and surface associated lipoprotein), which is a cell surface associated and secreted lipoprotein harbouring M60 metalloprotease domain [28].

Table 4 Selected virulence associated genes found on the FHI-NMBU-03 chromosome by nBLAST

Gene name (FHI-NMBU-03 chromosome)	Comment	Associated pathovar	% identity	Cover.	BLAST sequence
<i>aatB</i>	Autotransporter adhesin and virulence factor of avian pathogenic <i>Escherichia coli</i> .	APEC	98.43	1017 / 1017	JX402062
<i>herA</i>	Archaeal bi-polar DNA helicase	Unknown	99.47	1686 / 1686	NZ_NLRN01000019
<i>aslA</i>	Arylsulfatase gene	ExPEC (Invasive K1 strains)	98.55	1656 / 1656	CU928163
<i>aufC</i>	Fimbrial usher protein gene	UPEC	99.50	2595 / 2595	KE702411
<i>cesAB</i>	Enteropathogenic <i>Escherichia coli</i> chaperone for the type-III translocator proteins	EPEC/STEC	100.00	324 / 324	FM986651
<i>cesD2</i>	A second chaperone for the type III secretion translocator protein EspD	EPEC/STEC	98.28	407 / 408	NC013364
<i>cesT</i>	A bivalent enteropathogenic <i>Escherichia coli</i> chaperone required for translocation of both Tir and Map	EPEC/STEC	100.00	471 / 471	LT903847
<i>chuA</i>	<i>E.coli</i> hemeutilization protein A gene	ExPEC	99.65	1983 / 1983	LT827011
<i>cif</i>	Type III secreted effector	EPEC/STEC	100.00	849 / 849	AF497476
<i>csgA</i>	Major curlin subunit	Several	99.56	459 / 459	CP023388
<i>csgB</i>	Minor curlin subunit	Several	99.56	456 / 456	CP027060
<i>csgE</i>	Curli production assembly/transport component	Several	98.70	386 / 390	NC_011750
<i>csgF</i>	Curli production assembly/transport component	Several	98.08	417 / 417	NC_011750
<i>csgG</i>	Curli production assembly/transport component	Several	97.72	834 / 834	CP003034
<i>cvaA</i>	Colicin V secretion protein gene	Several	100.00	1242 / 1242	GG773553
Death on curing RelE/ParE family toxin gene	Component of Toxin-antitoxin (TA) system	Several	100.00	272 / 276	CP023388
<i>eae</i> (subtype Beta2)	Intimin - Necessary for the production of attaching and effacing lesions on tissue culture cells	EPEC/STEC	100.00	2820 / 2820	AB647493
<i>ecpA</i>	Common pilus major fimbriillin subunit	Several	98.47	588 / 588	BA000007
<i>ecpD</i>	Fimbria adhesin of the <i>E.coli</i> common pilus	Several	99.64	1644 / 1644	CP019777
<i>elfC</i>	Putative fimbrial usher protein	Several	99.73	2595 / 2595	CP021288
<i>entA</i>	Enterobactin biosynthesis gene	Several	96.12	747 / 747	CP027060
<i>entE</i>	Enterobactin biosynthesis gene	Several	95.65	1611 / 1611	CP027060
<i>entH</i>	Enterobactin biosynthesis gene	Several	94.93	414 / 414	CP027060
<i>escC</i>	Outer membrane secretin	EPEC/STEC	91.68	1539 / 1539	AP010958
<i>escD</i>	Type III secretion system inner membrane ring protein	EPEC/STEC	99.10	1221 / 1221	BA000007
<i>escF</i>	Type III secretion system needle major subunit	EPEC/STEC	100.00	222 / 222	NC_002695
<i>escJ</i>	Required for the formation of the type III Secretion Apparatus	EPEC/STEC	91.62	573 / 573	AP010958
<i>escN</i>	Type III secretion ATPase	EPEC/STEC	100.00	1341 / 1341	BA000007
<i>escR</i>	Type III secretion system export apparatus protein gene	EPEC/STEC	99.69	654 / 654	BA000007
<i>escS</i>	Type III secretion system export	EPEC/STEC	100.00	270 / 270	BA000007

Table 4 Selected virulence associated genes found on the FHI-NMBU-03 chromosome by nBLAST (Continued)

Gene name (FHI-NMBU-03 chromosome)	Comment	Associated pathovar	% identity	Cover.	BLAST sequence
	apparatus protein gene				
<i>escT</i>	Type III secretion system export apparatus protein gene	EPEC/STEC	99.61	777 / 777	BA000007
<i>escU</i>	Type III secretion system LEE export apparatus switch protein gene	EPEC/STEC	96.15	1038 / 1038	AP010958
<i>escV</i>	Translocase of the type III secretion system	EPEC/STEC	99.70	2028 / 2028	BA000007
<i>espA</i>	Type III secretions system gene	EPEC/STEC	100.00	573 / 573	AJ225016
<i>espG</i>	Type III secretion system effector, which localize to the Golgi apparatus and disrupt its architecture	EPEC/STEC	98.41	1197 / 1197	BA000007
<i>etgA</i>	Lytic transglycosylase	EPEC/STEC	100.00	459 / 459	FM986650
<i>fdeC</i>	Mediates <i>E. coli</i> adhesion to mammalian cells and extracellular matrix	ExPEC/STEC	97.86	4251 / 4251	CP019777
<i>sfaH</i>	S-fimbrial protein subunit gene	ExPEC	98.56	903 / 903	KT444704
<i>flgD</i>	Flagellar basal body rod modification protein gene	Several	96.55	696 / 696	CP027060
<i>flgM</i>	Negative regulator of flagellin synthesis	Several	98.97	290 / 294	CP028192
<i>fmlA</i>	Major F9-fimbrial subunit	ExPEC/IPEC	96.81	564 / 564	BA000007
<i>fyuA</i>	Ferric yersiniabactin uptake receptor	ExPEC	99.51	2022 / 2022	CP016828
<i>gad (1)</i>	Glutamate decarboxylase gene	Several	99.64	1401 / 1401	CP001671
<i>gad (2)</i>	Glutamate decarboxylase gene	Several	99.79	1401 / 1401	FM180568
<i>grlA</i>	Global regulator of LEE activator	EPEC/STEC	97.56	409 / 414	AP010958
<i>gtrA</i>	Type IV O-antigen modification gene (<i>Shigella flexneri</i>)	Unknown	90.08	363 / 363	AF288197
<i>hbp</i>	Hemoglobin-binding protease hbp autotransporter gene	ExPEC	99.95	4131 / 4131	CP009072
<i>hlyIII</i>	Gene encoding inner membrane protein, hemolysin III family	ExPEC/IPEC	98.41	690 / 690	CP003034
<i>ibeA</i>	Invasion protein gene	NMEC/APEC/AIEC	98.61	1371 / 1371	CP001855
<i>ibeB</i>	Invasion protein gene	Several	98.55	1383 / 1383	AF094824
<i>ibeC/yjiP/cptA</i>	Invasion protein gene	Several	99.77	1734 / 1734	CP019777
<i>irp1</i>	HMWP1 nonribosomal peptide/polyketide synthase	ExPEC	99.65	9492 / 9492	CU928163
<i>irp2</i>	HMWP2 Yersiniabactin biosynthetic protein	ExPEC	98.85	6106 / 6108	CP006834
<i>ler</i>	Negative autoregulator of the LEE1 operon	EPEC/STEC	99.49	390 / 390	BA000007
<i>malX</i>	<i>Escherichia coli</i> pathogenicity island-marker	ExPEC	98.61	1581 / 1581	AF003742
<i>MAP</i>	LEE effector protein gene	EPEC/STEC	97.06	612 / 612	LC053401
MBL-fold metallohydrolase gene	Putative phylogroup B2 specific marker	ExPEC	99.52	1044 / 1044	CP023388
<i>mdtH</i>	Multidrug resistance protein gene	Several	99.83	1209 / 1209	CP019777
<i>mpc</i>	Type III secretion system regulator gene	EPEC/STEC	92.09	354 / 354	AP010953
<i>mviM</i>	Putative virulence factor	Several	98.70	924 / 924	CU928164
<i>nleA^a</i>	Non-LEE encoded effector A	EPEC/STEC	99.84	1239 / 1239	AB303062
<i>nleB</i>	Non-LEE encoded effector B	EPEC/STEC	100.00	981 / 981	AB303062

Table 4 Selected virulence associated genes found on the FHI-NMBU-03 chromosome by nBLAST (Continued)

Gene name (FHI-NMBU-03 chromosome)	Comment	Associated pathovar	% identity	Cover.	BLAST sequence
<i>nleC</i> -like gene	T3SS secreted effector NleC-like protein gene	EPEC/STEC	100.00	264 / 264	CYEL01000033
<i>nleG</i>	Non-LEE encoded effector G	EPEC/STEC	100.00	576 / 576	AB303062
<i>nleH</i>	Non-LEE encoded effector H	EPEC/STEC	99.75	812 / 812	AP010958
<i>usp</i> /putative colicin	Uropathogenic specific protein gene	UPEC	97.14	1782 / 1782	CU651637
<i>sepL</i>	Secretion switching protein gene	EPEC/STEC	94.93	1046 / 1056	BA000007
<i>sepQ</i>	T3SS structure protein	EPEC/STEC	95.53	918 / 918	CP003109
<i>sinH</i>	Intimin-like inverse autotransporter	ExPEC	100.00	2178 / 2178	NZ_NMH101000013
<i>stcD</i>	Putative fimbrial-like adhesin protein gene	IPEC	99.71	1035 / 1035	NC_018658
<i>stfD</i>	Fimbrial protein gene	Unknown	100.00	753 / 753	LOFW01000008
<i>tir</i>	Translocated intimin receptor protein gene	EPEC/STEC	99.88	1650 / 1650	DQ206455
<i>xhIA</i>	<i>Xenorhabdus nematophila</i> haemolysin	Unknown	99.73	372 / 372	LDCR01000046
<i>ybtA</i>	Yersiniabactin transcriptional regulator	ExPEC	99.79	960 / 960	CP028714
<i>ydeR</i>	Fimbrial-like protein gene	Several	98.41	504 / 504	CU928163
<i>yfcV</i>	Major subunit of a putative chaperone-usher fimbria	ExPEC	97.18	567 / 567	NC_011750

^aFrameshifted

A previously reported insertion of unknown origin with a base composition suggestive of horizontal gene transfer in a genetic region between *mutS* and *rpoS*, associated with phylogroup B2 and uropathogens [29] is additionally present. This region has later been named the *o454-nlpD* region [30].

Discussion

Clinical microbiological laboratories and reference laboratories rely increasingly on genetic testing of faeces to identify possible pathogenic microbes. For enteric bacteria, a widely used practice is to perform PCR or real-time PCR assays, or other amplification methodology, to detect specific genes used for pathogen identification. For *E. coli*, PCR on faecal isolates [13] is used to detect the well-recognized IPEC pathovars EPEC, STEC, ETEC, EAEC and EIEC [31]. These pathovars all have genetic targets used for identification and classification. The most common genetic targets are the *eae* and *bfp* genes for EPEC, *stx1* and *stx2* genes for STEC, genes encoding the thermostable (ST) and thermolabile (LT) toxins for ETEC, the *aggR* gene for EAEC, and the *ipaH* gene for EIEC. These targets are also candidate targets for automatic pathogen identification systems, especially in a culture-independent diagnostic tests (CIDTs) workflow. The results from these assays will be a classification of the *E. coli* isolates into one of the recognized pathovars or, in case of no target amplification, a classification as a non-enteropathogenic or commensal strain.

In the present study, we looked at a wider range of virulence factors in faecal *E. coli* isolates submitted to the Reference Laboratory for Enteropathogenic Bacteria at the Norwegian Institute of Public Health (NIPH). We especially searched for known ExPEC VAGs as in recent years a heightened interest in the frequency of ExPEC strains in the human gut has emerged, however there are few studies examining the selection of VAGs used in the present study.

One surprising finding in our study was the high frequency of *E. coli* strains (64.3%) with a combination of recognized IPEC and ExPEC VAGs. There are limited data on how common these IPEC/ExPEC hybrid strains are. In a study of 265 *E. coli* isolates from hospital inpatients and outpatients with UTIs, 10.6% of isolates harboured at least one IPEC virulence factor [32]. In previous studies of human faecal isolates, the *E. coli* strains are separately designated as IPEC or as commensal strains harbouring ExPEC VAGs, thus it is unclear how high of a percentage may be IPEC/ExPEC combinatory strains. The IPEC/ExPEC combination was especially high among the aEPEC strains (91.8%).

One notable finding was that 13 out of 14 (92.9%) *ibeA* positive isolates was an EPEC strains of phylogenetic group B2. Thus, *ibeA* carriage in faeces seems to be associated with a distinct group of IPEC strains in our material. The *ibeA* gene is a known virulence factor of *E. coli* strains responsible for neonatal meningitis in humans (NMEC) by contributing to the invasion of

brain microvascular endothelial cells (BMEC) [33]. It has also been described that *ibeA* plays an important role in the invasion of intestinal epithelial cells, as the absence of *ibeA* accounted for a reduction in invasion of ca. 67% compared to wild type in experiments with the adherent-invasive *E. coli* (AIEC) strain NRG857c and an *ibeA* deletion mutant strain (NRG857c Δ *ibeA*) [34]. Furthermore, *ibeA* was present in the genome of 26% of pathogenic isolates from chicken (APEC), but absent from the genome of non-pathogenic isolates of avian origin [35]. The *ibeA* gene was positively linked to the pathogenicity of the APEC strains, and it was additionally shown that *ibeA* was involved in the invasion of human BMEC by the APEC strain BEN 2908 [35].

An interesting observation was the high number of strains harbouring genes coding for the trimeric auto-transporter proteins (TAAs) EhaA and EhaG. Especially finding the *ehaG* gene in 48% of the strains with one or more ExPEC VAGs and no IPEC VAGs, since EhaG mediates specific adhesion to colorectal epithelial cells [36]. This indicates that 48% of our isolates carrying solely ExPEC VAGs may have the capacity to adhere to colorectal epithelial cells in humans. Both *ehaA* and *ehaG* are most prevalent in the phylogenetic groups B1 and D, while a difference between *ehaA* and *ehaG* was observed in phylogenetic group A where *ehaA* was not detected but *ehaG* was present in 34% of the isolates. The distribution pattern of *ehaA* and *ehaG* was in the same range as results from a study by Zude et al. 2014 [37], with the exception of phylogenetic group B2 where Zude et al. 2014 report that 21.9% of the strains carry the *ehaG* gene, while in the present study 7.1% of the B2 strains were positive for *ehaG*. EhaG is localized at the bacterial cell surface and, in addition to colorectal epithelial cell adhesion, promotes cell aggregation, biofilm formation, and adherence to a range of extracellular matrix (ECM) proteins [36]. TAAs are regarded as important virulence factors of many Gram-negative bacterial pathogens. We are aware that our PCR-based phylogrouping results may show minor differences from the 2013 Clermont method [38]. Non-IPEC strains are not stored at NIPH thus a re-typing of all strains using the 2013 Clermont method on all strains in this study is not possible, however the findings and conclusions are valid, and in future our phylogrouping will be sequenced-based e.g. by using online tools [39].

The fully sequenced FHI_NMBU_03 phylogroup B2 strain (with plasmid) from this study shows hallmarks of ExPEC pathovars UPEC, APEC, NMEC and the IPEC pathovar aEPEC with some VAGs related to ETEC (K88-, 987P- and CFA/I- fimbrial genes), thus it constitutes a truly pathovar-hybrid strain (Additional file 3). The *eae* gene alone will classify it as an aEPEC by most molecular diagnostics tests.

It was previously reported that YghJ caused extensive haemorrhage in mouse ileum in a dose dependent manner and it was suggested that YghJ could be a virulence factor of enteric pathogens associated with haemorrhagic diarrhoea [28]. A recent study additionally showed that the YghJ protein from a neonatal septicaemic *E. coli* altered cellular morphology of various cell lines and triggered the induction of several proinflammatory cytokines, which are attributed as one of the key mediators in the pathogenesis of sepsis [40].

Several factors classify this strain as UPEC (e.g. *usp*, *fyuA*, *sfaS*, the *pap* fimbrial operon, *chuA* and *yfcV*). It has previously been reported that any two of *yfcV*, *vat*, or *chuA* along with *fyuA* could be used to differentiate UPEC from diarrheagenic *E. coli* (DEC), human commensal, or animal commensal isolates. However, to differentiate UPEC from APEC, *vat*, *fyuA*, and *yfcV* together are necessary, where the presence of the putative fimbrial subunit gene *yfcV* is highly predictive of UPEC, increasing the odds of a strain being UPEC by 99.5-fold [41].

The fimH90 subtype was also an interesting finding as it appears to be rare among *E. coli* strains and was not found among 243 draft genomes of *E. coli* isolates in a study using the CGE FimTyper Web tool [42]. However, BLAST searches found an identical *fimH* gene in a sequence scaffold from a human aEPEC strain (702898_aEPEC) isolated in Pakistan (GenBank: CYBW01000017.1). The CGE FimTyper confirmed this *fimH* gene to also be of subtype fimH90.

The comparison of sequence data with PCR typing revealed PCR positive results for *tsh* and *vat* while sequencing showed the presence of the highly related *hbp* gene on the chromosome and a putative related autotransporter on the virulence plasmid (locus tag: BXO92_24355). The PCR results can be explained by the similarity of the intended target genes, and the considerable confusion in GenBank submitted sequences on the correct nomenclature. The Tsh and Hbp proteins differ by only two amino acid residues. In addition, Vat and Tsh/Hbp are 77.5% identical in amino acids.

The plasmid located putative autotransporter protein (protein id: PRJNA362852:BXO92_24355) show 43.7% AA identity and 56.6% AA similarity to Tsh. RAST annotates this protein as EspC, while BASys annotates it as Hbp.

The number of GIs and integrated prophages indicate that FHI_NMBU_03 has obtained a high number of virulence factors by horizontal gene transfer and this may have been facilitated by a defect in the DNA-repair system with a frameshifted *alkB* gene. It is known that AlkB relevant lesions appear to represent strong blocks to replication, but these blocks can be bypassed by error-prone translesion DNA polymerases as a part of the SOS-system, leading to mutagenesis [43].

The *o454-nlpD* region was shown to consist of several genetic patterns, where pattern III (the FHI_NMBU_03 sequence contains pattern III) had significant associations with phylogenetic group B2 strains, representing the most virulent members of the ExPEC group. This *o454-nlpD* region pattern was proposed as a tool to identify highly extraintestinal virulent strains among a mixed population of *E. coli* [30].

Strains closely related to FHI_NMBU_03 may have caused disease in Norway for an extended period of time as nine aEPEC intimin *eae*- β 2 carrying B2 strains of sequence type ST28 was previously detected among 56 aEPEC isolates from faecal specimens from children < 5 years old in Norway (five strains were from community-acquired diarrhoea samples) [44]. All nine strains where shown by microarray analysis to contain the *ibeA*, *malX* and *usp* genes as FHI_NMBU_03.

The high frequency of strains with combined IPEC/ExPEC VAGs found in this study is worrisome as they might be capable of causing both intestinal- and extraintestinal disease. One scenario could be a general weakening of the immune system caused by ongoing intestinal disease, thereby creating an opportunity for spread of bacteria with ExPEC VAGs to other anatomical sites where the ExPEC VAGs may contribute to severe extraintestinal disease.

Conclusion

We report that a high frequency (> 93%) of routinely submitted faecal *E. coli* strains from Norwegian hospitals, previously characterized as IPEC, also harbour ExPEC virulence factors. Traditionally IPEC is regarded as a diarrhoeagenic pathogen with a set of virulence genes that is absent in ExPEC strains e.g. UPEC. This very high frequency of combined IPEC/ExPEC was an unexpected finding warranting further studies, as they may provide a rich source of opportunistic extraintestinal infections. WGS of one selected strain confirmed the pathovar-hybrid nature and revealed a genome heavily influenced by horizontal gene transfer (HGT). Sequence complex ST28 has previously been assigned to a hybrid group that was named “phylogroup ABD” [45], which supports our finding of the hybrid nature for strain FHI_NMBU_03.

Additional files

Additional file 1: PCR primers used in study. Sequences of all PCR-primers used in this study, with references. (DOCX 18 kb)

Additional file 2: The Excel sheet contains VAGs PCR, Phylogenetic PCR and MLVA results for all *E. coli* strains included in this study. - PCR positive amplicons are listed as well as the MLVA profile and the results from the phylogenetic group PCR. (XLSX 21 kb)

Additional file 3: FHI-NMBU-03 SNPtree03 slanted. The image shows results from comparing the genome of FHI-NMBU-03 with a selection of *E. coli* whole genomes with *E. coli* K-12 MG1655 as reference. The SNP based phylogenetic tree was constructed using CSI Phylogeny 1.4 (<https://cge.cbs.dtu.dk/services/CSIPhylogeny/>). (PDF 10 kb)

Abbreviations

aEPEC: Atypical enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli*; AIEC: Adherent-invasive *Escherichia coli*; APEC: Avian pathogenic *Escherichia coli*; BMEC: Brain microvascular endothelial cells; CGE: Center for Genomic Epidemiology; cnf: Cytotoxic necrotising factor; DEC: Diarrheagenic *Escherichia coli*; *E. coli*: *Escherichia coli*; EAEC: Enteroaggregative *Escherichia coli*; EIEC: Enteroinvasive *Escherichia coli*; EnPEC: Endometrial pathogenic *Escherichia coli*; EPEC: Enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli*; ETEC: Enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli*; ExPEC: Extraintestinal pathogenic *Escherichia coli*; GIs: Genomic islands; HGT: Horizontal gene transfer; IPEC: Intestinal pathogenic *Escherichia coli*; LEE: The locus of enterocyte effacement; MLST: Multilocus sequence typing; MLVA: Multiple Locus Variable-Number Tandem-Repeat Analysis; NIPH: Norwegian Institute of Public Health; NMEC: Neonatal meningitis *Escherichia coli*; NTEC: Necrotxin producing *Escherichia coli*; ORFs: Open reading frames; SePEC: Septicaemic *Escherichia coli*; STEC: Shiga toxin producing *Escherichia coli*; TAAs: Trimeric autotransporter proteins; tEPEC: Typical enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli*; UPEC: Uropathogenic *Escherichia coli*; UTI: Urinary tract infection; VAGs: Virulence factors; WGS: Whole genome sequencing

Acknowledgements

We would like to thank Inger Løbersli and Marit Hindrum for technical help and support with strain characterization, MLVA, phylogeny and VAGs PCR-analysis.

Funding

No funding was obtained for this study.

Availability of data and materials

All results from PCR analyses (VAGs and Phylogeny) and MLVA genotyping is included in “Additional file 2” as an Excel spreadsheet. The datasets used and/or analysed during the current study are additionally available from the authors on reasonable request. All bacterial strains containing IPEC VAGs are available from the strain collection at the Norwegian Institute of Public Health, Oslo, Norway (<https://www.fhi.no/en/more/access-to-data/>), a fee might be applied. The nucleotide sequence of the hybrid strain FHI_NMBU_03 and its large virulence plasmid can be downloaded from NCBI's nucleotide database (<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/nucleotide/>) with accession numbers NZ_CP019455.1 and NZ_CP019456.1 respectively.

Authors' contributions

BAL designed the project and participated in the experimental design, implementation and data analysis, wrote the first draft of the manuscript and was responsible for the final submission of the manuscript and submission of sequencing data to GenBank. MDF and DP contributed to WG-sequencing with MinION and MiSeq, data analysis pipeline (bioinformatics), annotations and strain comparisons. LTB participated in the experimental design, implementation and analysis of PCR results, strain selection and data analysis. All authors contributed to manuscript revisions. All authors have read and approved the final manuscript.

Ethics approval and consent to participate

Not applicable. The study did not involve human subjects, human material, nor human data.

Consent for publication

Not applicable. The study does not include details, images, or videos relating to any individual person.

Competing interests

The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Publisher's Note

Springer Nature remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Author details

¹Faculty of Chemistry, Biotechnology and Food Science, Norwegian University of Life Sciences, P.O. Box 5003, N-1432 Ås, Norway. ²Department of Zoonotic, Food- and Waterborne Infections, Norwegian Institute of Public Health, Oslo, Norway.

Received: 14 June 2018 Accepted: 16 October 2018

Published online: 01 November 2018

References

- Chaudhuri RR, Henderson IR. The evolution of the *Escherichia coli* phylogeny. *Infect Genet Evol.* 2012;12(2):214–26.
- Dale AP, Woodford N. Extra-intestinal pathogenic *Escherichia coli* (ExPEC): disease, carriage and clones. *J Infect.* 2015;71(6):615–26.
- Johnson JR, Russo TA. Extraintestinal pathogenic *Escherichia coli*: “the other bad E coli”. *J Lab Clin Med.* 2002;139(3):155–62.
- Goldstone RJ, Popat R, Schubert HJ, Sandra O, Sheldon IM, Smith DG. Genomic characterisation of an endometrial pathogenic *Escherichia coli* strain reveals the acquisition of genetic elements associated with extra-intestinal pathogenicity. *BMC Genomics.* 2014;15:1075.
- Sheldon IM, Rycroft AN, Dogan B, Craven M, Bromfield JJ, Chandler A, Roberts MH, Price SB, Gilbert RO, Simpson KW. Specific strains of *Escherichia coli* are pathogenic for the endometrium of cattle and cause pelvic inflammatory disease in cattle and mice. *PLoS One.* 2010;5(2):e9192.
- Di Lorenzo M, Stork M. Plasmid-encoded iron uptake systems. *Microbiol Spectr.* 2014;2(6). <https://doi.org/10.1128/microbiolspec.PLAS-0030-2014>.
- Kaper JB, Nataro JP, Mobley HL. Pathogenic *Escherichia coli*. *Nat Rev Microbiol.* 2004;2(2):123–40.
- Kohler CD, Dobrindt U. What defines extraintestinal pathogenic *Escherichia coli*? *Int J Med Microbiol.* 2011;301(8):642–7.
- Luthje P, Brauner A. Virulence factors of uropathogenic *E. coli* and their interaction with the host. *Adv Microb Physiol.* 2014;65:337–72.
- Starcic Erjavac M, Zgur-Bertok D. Virulence potential for extraintestinal infections among commensal *Escherichia coli* isolated from healthy humans—the Trojan horse within our gut. *FEMS Microbiol Lett.* 2015; 362(5). <https://doi.org/10.1093/femsle/ftu061>.
- Karch H, Denamur E, Dobrindt U, Finlay BB, Hengge R, Johannes L, Ron EZ, Tonjum T, Sansonetti PJ, Vicente M. The enemy within us: lessons from the 2011 European *Escherichia coli* O104:H4 outbreak. *EMBO Mol Med.* 2012; 4(9):841–8.
- Jandhyala DM, Vanguri V, Boll EJ, Lai Y, McCormick BA, Leong JM. Shiga toxin-producing *Escherichia coli* O104:H4: an emerging pathogen with enhanced virulence. *Infect Dis Clin N Am.* 2013;27(3):631–49.
- Brandal LT, Lindstedt BA, Aas L, Stavnes TL, Lassen J, Kapperud G. Octaplex PCR and fluorescence-based capillary electrophoresis for identification of human diarrheagenic *Escherichia coli* and *Shigella* spp. *J Microbiol Methods.* 2007;68(2):331–41.
- Brandal LT, Sekse C, Lindstedt BA, Sunde M, Lobersli I, Urdahl AM, Kapperud G. Norwegian sheep are an important reservoir for human-pathogenic *Escherichia coli* O26:H11. *Appl Environ Microbiol.* 2012;78(12):4083–91.
- Brandal LT, Wester AL, Lange H, Lobersli I, Lindstedt BA, Vold L, Kapperud G. Shiga toxin-producing *Escherichia coli* infections in Norway, 1992–2012: characterization of isolates and identification of risk factors for haemolytic uremic syndrome. *BMC Infect Dis.* 2015;15:324.
- Doumith M, Day MJ, Hope R, Wain J, Woodford N. Improved multiplex PCR strategy for rapid assignment of the four major *Escherichia coli* phylogenetic groups. *J Clin Microbiol.* 2012;50(9):3108–10.
- Clermont O, Bonacorsi S, Bingen E. Rapid and simple determination of the *Escherichia coli* phylogenetic group. *Appl Environ Microbiol.* 2000;66(10):4555–8.
- Lobersli I, Haugum K, Lindstedt BA. Rapid and high resolution genotyping of all *Escherichia coli* serotypes using 10 genomic repeat-containing loci. *J Microbiol Methods.* 2012;88(1):134–9.
- Bolger AM, Lohse M, Usadel B. Trimmomatic: a flexible trimmer for Illumina sequence data. *Bioinformatics.* 2014;30(15):2114–20.
- Watson M, Thomson M, Risse J, Talbot R, Santoyo-Lopez J, Gharbi K, Blaxter M. poRe: an R package for the visualization and analysis of nanopore sequencing data. *Bioinformatics.* 2015;31(1):114–5.
- Bankevich A, Nurk S, Antipov D, Gurevich AA, Dvorkin M, Kulikov AS, Lesin VM, Nikolenko SI, Pham S, Pribelski AD, et al. SPAdes: a new genome assembly algorithm and its applications to single-cell sequencing. *J Comput Biol.* 2012;19(5):455–77.
- Angiuoli SV, Gussman A, Klimke W, Cochrane G, Field D, Garrity G, Kodira CD, Kyrpides N, Madupu R, Markowitz V, et al. Toward an online repository of standard operating procedures (SOPs) for (meta)genomic annotation. *OMICS.* 2008;12(2):137–41.
- Van Domselaar GH, Stothard P, Shrivastava S, Cruz JA, Guo A, Dong X, Lu P, Szafron D, Greiner R, Wishart DS. BASys: a web server for automated bacterial genome annotation. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 2005;33(Web Server issue):W455–9.
- Aziz RK, Bartels D, Best AA, DeJongh M, Disz T, Edwards RA, Formsma K, Gerdes S, Glass EM, Kubal M, et al. The RAST server: rapid annotations using subsystems technology. *BMC Genomics.* 2008;9:75.
- Seemann T. Prokka: rapid prokaryotic genome annotation. *Bioinformatics.* 2014;30(14):2068–9.
- Arndt D, Grant JR, Marcu A, Sajed T, Pon A, Liang Y, Wishart DS. PHASTER: a better, faster version of the PHAST phage search tool. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 2016;44(W1):W16–21.
- Bertelli C, Laird MR, Williams KP, Simon Fraser University Research Computing G, Lau BY, Hoag G, Winsor GL, Brinkman FS. IslandViewer 4: expanded prediction of genomic islands for larger-scale datasets. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 2017;45(W1):W30–5.
- Tapader R, Bose D, Pal A, YghJ, the secreted metalloprotease of pathogenic *E. coli* induces hemorrhagic fluid accumulation in mouse ileal loop. *Microb Pathog.* 2017;105:96–9.
- Culham DE, Wood JM. An *Escherichia coli* reference collection group B2- and uropathogen-associated polymorphism in the *rpo5-mutS* region of the *E. coli* chromosome. *J Bacteriol.* 2000;182(21):6272–6.
- Ewers C, Demathis F, Singamaneni HD, Nandanwar N, Fruth A, Diehl I, Semmler T, Wieler LH. Correlation between the genomic o454-nlpD region polymorphisms, virulence gene equi and phylogenetic group of extraintestinal *Escherichia coli* (ExPEC) enables pathotyping irrespective of host, disease and source of isolation. *Gut Pathog.* 2014;6:37.
- Croxen MA, Law RJ, Scholz R, Keeney KM, Wlodarska M, Finlay BB. Recent advances in understanding enteric pathogenic *Escherichia coli*. *Clin Microbiol Rev.* 2013;26(4):822–80.
- Toval F, Kohler CD, Vogel U, Wagenlehner F, Mellmann A, Fruth A, Schmidt MA, Karch H, Bielaszewska M, Dobrindt U. Characterization of *Escherichia coli* isolates from hospital inpatients or outpatients with urinary tract infection. *J Clin Microbiol.* 2014;52(2):407–18.
- Huang SH, Wan ZS, Chen YH, Jong AY, Kim KS. Further characterization of *Escherichia coli* brain microvascular endothelial cell invasion gene *ibeA* by deletion, complementation, and protein expression. *J Infect Dis.* 2001;183(7): 1071–8.
- Cieza RJ, Hu J, Ross BN, Sbrana E, Torres AG. The *IbeA* invasin of adherent-invasive *Escherichia coli* mediates interaction with intestinal epithelia and macrophages. *Infect Immun.* 2015;83(5):1904–18.
- Germon P, Chen YH, He L, Blanco JE, Bree A, Schouler C, Huang SH, Moulin-Schouler M. *IbeA*, a virulence factor of avian pathogenic *Escherichia coli*. *Microbiology.* 2005;151(Pt 4):1179–86.
- Totsika M, Wells TJ, Beloin C, Valle J, Allsopp LP, King NP, Ghigo JM, Schembri MA. Molecular characterization of the *EhaG* and *UpaG* trimeric autotransporter proteins from pathogenic *Escherichia coli*. *Appl Environ Microbiol.* 2012;78(7):2179–89.
- Zude I, Leimbach A, Dobrindt U. Prevalence of autotransporters in *Escherichia coli*: what is the impact of phylogeny and pathotype? *Int J Med Microbiol.* 2014;304(3–4):243–56.
- Clermont O, Christensen JK, Denamur E, Gordon DM. The Clermont *Escherichia coli* phylo-typing method revisited: improvement of specificity and detection of new phylo-groups. *Environ Microbiol Rep.* 2013;5(1):58–65.
- Beghain J, Bridier-Nahmias A, Le Nagard H, Denamur E, Clermont O. ClermontTyping: an easy-to-use and accurate *in silico* method for *Escherichia* genus strain phylogeny. *Microb Genom.* 2018;4(7). <https://doi.org/10.1099/mgen.0.000192>.
- Tapader R, Bose D, Basu P, Mondal M, Mondal A, Chatterjee NS, Dutta P, Basu S, Bhadra RK, Pal A. Role in proinflammatory response of YghJ, a secreted metalloprotease from neonatal septicemic *Escherichia coli*. *Int J Med Microbiol.* 2016;306(7):554–65.
- Spurbeck RR, Dinh PC Jr, Walk ST, Stapleton AE, Hooton TM, Nolan LK, Kim KS, Johnson JR, Mobley HL. *Escherichia coli* isolates that carry *vat*, *fyuA*, *chuA*, and *yfcV* efficiently colonize the urinary tract. *Infect Immun.* 2012;80(12):4115–22.
- Roer L, Tchesnokova V, Allesoe R, Muradova M, Chattopadhyay S, Ahrenfeldt J, Thomsen MCF, Lund O, Hansen F, Hammerum AM, et al. Development of a web tool for *Escherichia coli* subtyping based on *fimH* alleles. *J Clin Microbiol.* 2017;55(8):2538–43.

43. Falnes PO, Klungland A, Alseth I. Repair of methyl lesions in DNA and RNA by oxidative demethylation. *Neuroscience*. 2007;145(4):1222–32.
44. Afset JE, Anderssen E, Bruant G, Harel J, Wieler L, Bergh K. Phylogenetic backgrounds and virulence profiles of atypical enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* strains from a case-control study using multilocus sequence typing and DNA microarray analysis. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2008;46(7):2280–90.
45. Wirth T, Falush D, Lan RT, Colles F, Mensa P, Wieler LH, Karch H, Reeves PR, Maiden MCJ, Ochman H, et al. Sex and virulence in *Escherichia coli*: an evolutionary perspective. *Mol Microbiol*. 2006;60(5):1136–51.

Ready to submit your research? Choose BMC and benefit from:

- fast, convenient online submission
- thorough peer review by experienced researchers in your field
- rapid publication on acceptance
- support for research data, including large and complex data types
- gold Open Access which fosters wider collaboration and increased citations
- maximum visibility for your research: over 100M website views per year

At BMC, research is always in progress.

Learn more biomedcentral.com/submissions



Paper II

24 **Abstract**

25 The presence of extended-spectrum β -lactamase (ESBL)-producing bacteria in environmental
26 sources has been reported worldwide and constitutes a serious risk of community-acquired
27 infections with limited treatment options. The current study aimed to explore the presence of
28 ESBL-producing bacteria obtained from aquatic locations at the Norwegian University of Life
29 Sciences in Ås, Norway. A total of 98 bacterial isolates survived growth on selective
30 chromogenic media and were identified by 16S rRNA Sanger sequencing. All strains were
31 evaluated for the presence of β -lactamases (*bla*_{TEM}, *bla*_{CMY}, *bla*_{CTX-M}, and *bla*_{SHV}) and
32 carbapenemases (*bla*_{OXA-48}, *bla*_{IMP}, *bla*_{VIM}, *bla*_{NDM}, *bla*_{SFC1}, *bla*_{KPC}) through multiplex PCR.
33 Overall, 8 ESBL-producing bacterial strains were detected. Phenotypic resistance to 18
34 antimicrobial agents was assessed and isolates were subjected to whole genome sequencing
35 through a combination of Oxford Nanopore's MinION and Illumina's MiSeq. Results revealed
36 the presence of ESBL-producing *Escherichia coli*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Stenotrophomonas*
37 *maltophilia* and one *Paraburkholderia* spp. Detected β -lactamases included *bla*_{CTX-M}, *bla*_{TEM},
38 *bla*_{CMY}, *bla*_{SHV} and a possible *bla*_{KPC}-like gene, with both documented and novel sequences
39 established. The metallo- β -lactamases *bla*_{L1} and *bla*_{L2} were also detected, which confer resistance
40 to the crucial last resort antibiotics, the carbapenems. All strains were determined to be multidrug
41 resistant and numerous virulence factors and resistance genes to non- β -lactams were observed. In
42 conclusion, this study demonstrates that environmental sources are a potential reservoir of
43 clinically relevant ESBL-producing bacteria that may pose a health risk to humans upon
44 exposure.

45 **Keywords:** Extended-spectrum β -lactamase (ESBL), carbapenemase, multidrug resistant,
46 heteropathogenic *Escherichia coli*, whole genome sequencing, MinION

47 **1. Introduction**

48 Antibiotic resistant bacteria is a global public health threat that jeopardizes the successful
49 treatment of infectious disease (WHO, 2014). Currently, the most widely used class of drugs in
50 human and veterinary medicine are the β -lactams, including 3rd generation cephalosporins and
51 carbapenems (Bush and Bradford, 2016). Due to persistent exposure of bacterial strains to these
52 antibiotics, extended-spectrum β -lactamases (ESBLs) have evolved to be one of the most
53 clinically significant resistance mechanisms associated with limited therapeutic options (Reeba *et al.*,
54 2019). ESBLs inactivate β -lactams by hydrolyzing their β -lactam ring, rendering these vital
55 antibiotics ineffective (Pitout *et al.*, 2005). The predominant ESBLs detected in clinical settings
56 are derived from *bla*_{CTX-M}, *bla*_{TEM}, and *bla*_{SHV} (Bora *et al.*, 2014.) and are most frequently
57 identified in *Enterobacteriaceae* (Pitout *et al.*, 2005). ESBL-producing bacteria also commonly
58 exhibit co-resistance to many other classes of antibiotics, further impeding the successful
59 treatment of bacterial infections (Chaudhary and Aggarwal, 2004).

60 Although ESBL-producing bacteria have traditionally been considered a clinical problem, their
61 presence in the environment has gained attention as an exposure route to humans through food
62 items, drinking water, and direct contact with water bodies. Previous studies have identified
63 aquatic ecosystems as “hot spots” for microorganisms from a variety of sources as well as the
64 acquisition, evolution, and dissemination of ARB (Baquero, Martínez, & Cantón, 2008),
65 (Machado & Bordalo, 2014), (Tokajian *et al.*, 2018). In addition, the added selective pressures of
66 antimicrobials, biocides, heavy metals, and disinfectants promote the selection of bacterial
67 defense mechanisms that uphold their survival and spread (Baquero, Martínez, & Cantón., 2008),
68 (Tokajian *et al.*, 2018), (Marti, Variatza, & Balcazar, 2014).

69 Previous studies have typically focused on the detection of specific types of ESBL-producers in
70 the environment, namely *Enterobacteriaceae* (Zurfluh *et al.*, 2013) (Zarfel *et al.*, 2017),
71 (Kittinger *et al.*, 2016), (Jang *et al.*, 2013). However, ESBLs are commonly located on plasmids
72 that are readily transferrable between a variety of bacterial species (Jacoby, 1997). Therefore, the
73 current study aimed to explore the presence of diverse types of β -lactamase and carbapenemase-
74 producing bacteria in water sources of the Norwegian environment. Furthermore, we assessed
75 resistance determinants, virulence factors (VFs), and phylogenetic traits characteristic of
76 pathogenicity through whole genome sequencing (WGS).

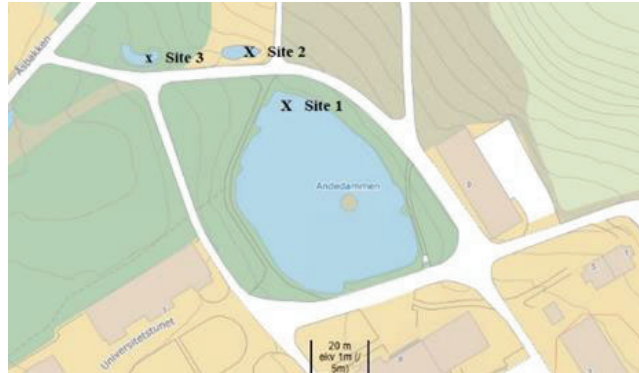
77

78 **2. MATERIALS AND METHODS**

79 **2.1 Sampling sites and collection.** Between August 2017 and January 2019, a total of 29
80 water samples were obtained from the campus pond (“Andedammen”) at the Norwegian
81 University of Life Sciences in Ås, Norway (Figure 1). Samples were collected in sterile Pyrex®
82 wide mouth storage bottles. All samples were stored at 4°C until analysis. Water quality testing
83 was performed using an EPA-approved commercial kit, Colilert, which simultaneously detects
84 and quantifies both total coliforms and *E. coli* (IDEXX Laboratories, Inc., Maine 04092 USA).

85

86



87

88 **Figure 1.** Map showing soil and water sampling sites selected on the NMBU campus
 89 where 98 water samples were collected for screening for ESBL and carbapenemase-
 90 producing bacterial isolates. Sample site 1 (59°40'02.6"N 10°46'09.0"E), sample site 2
 91 (59°40'03.2"N 10°46'08.2"E), and sample site 3 (59°40'03.2"N 10°46'06.4"E).
 92

93

94 **2.2 Bacterial isolation.** Samples were coarsely filtered through Whatman® Quantitative filter
 95 paper (589/1, black ribbon, 15 cm diameter). The filtered water from each site was divided into
 96 100 ml portions in separate sterile glass bottles and vacuum-filtrated through EZ-Pak® filters
 97 with a pore size of 12-25 µm (Merck, Darmstadt, Germany) on a Millipore Microfil Support Frit
 98 (Merck). The filter membranes were then transferred onto Brilliance™ ESBL agar and Brilliance
 99 CRE™ agar (Oxoid) with a sterile tweezer and incubated for 24 hours at 37°C. Per the
 100 manufacturer's recommendations, plates that displayed weak growth were incubated for an
 101 additional 24 hours and re-assessed. Single colonies with phenotypic differences were sub-
 102 cultured onto fresh plates and incubated at 37°C for approximately 24 hours. To verify survival
 103 on the selective media, isolates were sub-cultured once more in the same manner.
 104

105

106 **2.3 DNA extraction and identification.** Genomic DNA (gDNA) was extracted with the
 107 GenElute Bacterial Genomic DNA Kit (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, USA). The kit's elution buffer
 contains EDTA and was therefore substituted with the SequalPrep Normalization Elution Buffer

108 (Oxoid). All other manufacturer's instructions were followed. DNA was assessed for purity and
109 quantity with Nanodrop (Oxoid) and Qubit® 2.0 (Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY),
110 respectively.

111 Species identification was determined through amplification of the 16S rRNA gene using the
112 primers listed in Table 1. The reaction was conducted with 0.02 U/μl, iProof High-Fidelity DNA
113 Polymerase (Bio-rad Laboratories Inc., Hercules, CA, USA), 1X iProof Buffer, 0.25 μM of each
114 primer, 200 nM dNTPs (Oxoid), and sterile H₂O. All PCR reactions were performed for 35
115 cycles in a 40 μl final reaction mixture. The amplification conditions were as follows: 98°C for
116 30 seconds, followed by 35 cycles of 98°C for 15 seconds, 53°C for 30 seconds, 72°C for 20
117 seconds, followed by 72°C for 10 minutes.

118

119 **2.4 Detection of β-lactamase genes.** All isolates were screened for the most common genes that
120 confer resistance to β-lactams (*bla*_{TEM}, *bla*_{CTX-M} groups 1, 2 and 9, *bla*_{SHV} and *bla*_{OXA}) and
121 carbapenems (*bla*_{CMY}, *bla*_{OXA-48}, *bla*_{IMP}, *bla*_{VIM}, *bla*_{NDM}, *bla*_{SFC1}, *bla*_{KPC}) via multiplex PCR
122 (Tables 1 and 2) using DNA purified as described above. DNA amplification was performed in
123 an Applied Biosystems™ SimpliAmp Thermal cycler (Applied Biosystems, MA, USA) in a 25
124 μL final reaction mixture and amplified products were analyzed on a 1% agarose gel at 80 V-cm
125 for 80 minutes. For all positive results, the process was repeated with individual primer pairs in
126 separate reactions. The amplification conditions were as follows: 95°C for 15 minutes, followed
127 by 28 cycles (ESBL reaction) or 30 cycles (carbapenemase reaction) of 94°C for 30 seconds,
128 60°C (carbapenemase) or 62°C (ESBL) for 90 seconds, 72°C for 90 seconds and 72°C for 10
129 minutes.

130 ESBL positive and 16S rRNA PCR products were purified with the GenElute™ PCR Clean-up
131 Kit (Sigma-Aldrich) and quantified with Qubit 2.0 (Life Technologies) following manufacturer's
132 instructions. Sanger sequencing was performed by GATC Biotech (GATC, Konstanz, Germany),
133 and the nucleotide sequences were assessed with online similarity searches performed with the
134 Basic Local Alignment Search Tool (BLAST). Isolates were selected for further testing based on
135 the presence of ESBLs or an interest in the bacterial species.

136

137 **2.5 Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing.** M.I.C.Evaluator (Oxoid), ETEST® (bioMérieux,
138 Marcy l'Étoile, France), or MIC (Liofilchem, Roseto degli Abruzzi, Italy) gradient strips were
139 used to evaluate susceptibility. The following panel of 18 antibiotics spanning 13 classes were
140 used: ampicillin and amoxicillin/clavulanic acid (penicillins); cefotaxime and cefepime
141 (cephalosporins); ciprofloxacin (fluoroquinolones); amikacin, gentamicin, and streptomycin
142 (aminoglycosides); trimethoprim (trimethoprim); trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole
143 (trimethoprim/sulfonamides); erythromycin (macrolides); tetracycline (tetracyclines);
144 nitrofurantoin (nitrofurans); bacitracin (bacitracins); fosfomicin (fosfomycins); and imipenem
145 and meropenem (carbapenems). Susceptibility profiles to colistin (polymyxins) was determined
146 through the broth micro-dilution method using ComASPTM Colistin (Liofilchem). All testing
147 was performed in accordance to the manufacturer's instructions. MIC clinical breakpoints from
148 the European Committee on Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing (EUCAST) were used to
149 determine susceptibility (EUCAST, 2019). Multidrug resistance was defined as phenotypic
150 resistance to three or more classes of antibiotics.

151

152

153 **Table 1.** Primers used for the screening of main ESBL genes.

Target genes	Primer Sequence (5'-3')	Amplicon Size (bp)	Reference
Multiplex 1			
<i>bla_{OXA-48}</i>	F- GCTTGATCGCCCTCGATT R- GATTGCTCCGTGGCCGAAA	281	(Dallenne <i>et al.</i> , 2010)
<i>bla_{CTX-M}</i> (gr. 2)	F- CGTTAACGACGATGAC R- CGATATCGTTGGTGGTTCCAT	404	(Dallenne <i>et al.</i> , 2010)
<i>bla_{OXA}</i>	F- GGACCAGATTCAACTTCAAG R- GACCCCAAGTTTCTGTAAAGTG	564	(Dallenne <i>et al.</i> , 2010)
<i>bla_{SHV}</i>	F- AGCCGCTTGAGCAAATTAAC R- ATCCCGCAGATAAATCACCAC	713	(Dallenne <i>et al.</i> , 2010)
Multiplex 2			
<i>bla_{CTX-M}</i> (gr. 9)	F- TCAAGCCTGCCGATCTGGT R- TGATTCTCGCCGCTGAAG	561	(Dallenne <i>et al.</i> , 2010)
<i>bla_{CTX-M}</i> (gr. 1)	F- TTAGGAARTGTGCCGCTGYA R- CGATATCGTTGGTGGTRCCAT	688	(Dallenne <i>et al.</i> , 2010)
<i>bla_{TEM}</i>	F- CATTTCCGTGTCGCCCTTATTC R- CGTTCATCCATAGTTGCTGAC	800	(Dallenne <i>et al.</i> , 2010)
Multiplex 3			
<i>bla_{NDM}</i>	F- TGGCCCCTCAAGGTATTTT R- GTAGTGCTCAGTGTCCGGCAT	157	This study
<i>bla_{VIM}</i>	F- ATAGAGCTCAGTGTGTCCGGCAT R- TTATTGGTCTATTTGACCCGCT	564	This study
<i>bla_{KPC}</i>	F- TCCGTTACGGCAAAAATGCG R- GCATAGTCATTGCCGTGCC	460	This study
Multiplex 4			
<i>rpoB</i>	F- CAGGTCGTACACGGTAACAAG R- GTGGTTCAGTTTCAGCATGTAC	512	Universal primers
16S rRNA	F- AGAGTTTGATCMTGGCTCAG R- GYTACCTTGTACGACTT	1505	Universal primers

154

155 **Table 2.** Primers used for screening of main carbapenemase genes.

Target genes	Primer Sequence (5'-3')	Amplicon Size (bp)	Reference
Multiplex 1			
<i>bla_{CMY}</i>	F- GCATCTCCCAGCCTAATCCC R- TTCTCCGGGACAACCTTGACG	188	This study
<i>bla_{OXA-48}</i>	F- GCTTGATCGCCCTCGATT R- GATTGCTCCGTGGCCGAAA	281	(Dallenne <i>et al.</i> , 2010)
<i>bla_{IMP}</i>	F- ACAGGGGAATAGAGTGGCT R- AGCCTGTTCCCATGTACGTT	393	This study
<i>bla_{VIM}</i>	F- ATAGAGCACACTCGCAGACG R- TTATTGGTCTATTTGACCCGCT	564	This study
Multiplex 2			
<i>bla_{NMD}</i>	F- TGGCCCCTCAAGGTATTTT R- GTAGTGCTCAGTGTCCGGCAT	157	This study
<i>bla_{SFC}</i>	F- GGAGGGCGAATTGGGGTTTA R- CACTGTACTGCAGAGTGGCA	268	This study
<i>bla_{KPC}</i>	F- TCCGTTACGGCAAAAATGCG R- GCATAGTCATTGCCGTGCC	460	This study

156

157 **2.6 Oxford Nanopore MinION sequencing.** DNA library was prepared using the SQK-
158 RBK004 Rapid Barcoding Kit and loaded into the MinION SpotON R9.4.1 flow cell in a
159 MinION MK1 sequencer. The 48-h (MinKNOW v.19.06.8 and older versions) or 72-h
160 (MinKNOW 19.10.1) live basecalling sequencing protocol was selected in the MinKNOW
161 software and allowed to complete basecalling after the completion of the sequencing run. With
162 MinKNOW v.19.06.8 and older, EPI2ME was used to demultiplex the barcodes. With
163 MinKNOW v.19.10.1 and after, barcode demultiplexing was conducted during the run while
164 basecalling. Individual barcodes were examined through the WIMP-ARMA applications to
165 identify resistance genes and confirm the species and of each isolate. All runs were according to
166 the standard protocol of Oxford Nanopore Technologies (Oxford, UK).

167

168 **2.7 Illumina MiSeq sequencing and assembly.** Paired-end libraries (2 x 300 bp) were prepared
169 with Nextera™ DNA Flex Tagmentation (Illumina Inc., San Diego, CA, USA) and sequenced on
170 an Illumina MiSeq platform using a 2 x 300 paired-end approach with v3 chemistry by the
171 Norwegian Sequencing Center (Oslo, Norway).

172

173 **2.8 Sequence Analysis.** All FastQ reads within each MinION barcode was concatenated using
174 the Cygwin cat command. The online Galaxy platform was utilized to remove adapters from the
175 MiSeq and MinION data with Trimmomatic and Porechop, respectively. MinION data was
176 filtered by sequence length with a minimum threshold set at 800bp and above. MiSeq and
177 MinION data were combined in Unicycler to assemble sequences into contigs. Additionally, the
178 sequence data was annotated using the NCBI Prokaryotic Genome Annotation Pipeline
179 (Angiuoli *et al.*, 2008). To assess the genomes for acquired antibiotic resistance genes and VFs,

180 ResFinder v 3.2 and VirulenceFinder v 2.0 (Center for Genomic Epidemiology, Technical
181 University of Denmark, Lyngby, Denmark) servers were used with the following settings:
182 selected ID threshold 95.0%, selected minimum length 60%. The ABRicate Mass screening of
183 contigs for antimicrobial and virulence genes (Galaxy Version 0.9.8) tool combined with the
184 NCBI National Database of Antibiotic Resistant Organisms were also used. Additionally, the
185 Comprehensive Antibiotic Resistance Database (CARD) was used to search the genome for
186 acquired antibiotic resistance genes. MLST v 2.0.4, PlasmidFinder v 2.1, and SerotypeFinder 1.1
187 (Center for Genomic Epidemiology) were used with default settings to determine MLST type,
188 plasmid types, and serotypes of the isolates, with the exception of strain NMBU_R2 in which the
189 online database PubMLST (www.pubmlst.org) (Jolley *et al.*, 2018) was used for MLST results.
190 Phylogenetic groups were determined using the publicly available ClermonTyper
191 (<http://clermontyping.iame-research.center/>). In addition, a custom-made virulence database of
192 over 760 genes was employed to assess for VFs with the CGE website. Upon analysis of WGS
193 results, it was determined that NMBU_W06E18 was two separate strains rather than a single
194 strain. In this case, MetaSPades (Nurk *et al.*, 2017), MaxBin2 (Wu *et al.*, 2016), Unicycler (all
195 from the Galaxy platform), and NCBI Blast were used to separate the strains.

196

197 **3. RESULTS**

198 **3.1 Isolation and characterization of bacteria.** Among the 98 environmental isolates that
199 survived growth on BrillianceTM ESBL or BrillianceTM CRE agar, ESBLs were detected in 8
200 (8.2%) isolates. Species identification revealed six isolates within *Enterobacteriaceae* including
201 five *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) strains and one *Klebsiella pneumoniae* (*K. pneumoniae*) strain.

202 Two additional strains were identified within *Xanthomonadaceae* (*Stenotrophomonas*
 203 *maltophilia*) and *Burkholderiaceae* (*Paraburkholderia* spp.).
 204 The phylogenetic analysis of the five *E. coli* isolates revealed that the commensal-associated
 205 group A and the pathogenic-associated group D were represented. One strain was classified as
 206 phylogroup A and ST1286 (Table 3). Four strains were classified as phylogroup D and were of
 207 three different ST types: ST405 (n = 2), ST69 and ST38. The *K. pneumoniae* isolate was
 208 classified as ST659 and *S. maltophilia* as ST31. The ST of the *Paraburkholderia* spp. could not
 209 be determined.

210
 211
 212 **Table 3.** Genotypic characteristics of ESBL-producing isolates, isolation date, site, species,
 213 serotype and ST
 214 .

	Isolation month/year	Site	Species	Serotype	Phylo.	ST	ESBLs	Plasmid incompatibility groups
NMBU_W05E18	February 2018	2	<i>E. coli</i>	O86:H18	D	38	CTX-M-15, TEM-1B, CMY-42-like <i>bla</i> AMPH <i>bla</i> EC-8	Col156, IncFIB(AP001918), IncFII
NMBU_W06E18_Strain1	February 2018	3	<i>E. coli</i>	O102:H6	D	405	TEM-84 CMY-42 <i>bla</i> EC	IncFII, IncI, IncX4
NMBU-W07E18	February 2018	2	<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	O2:K107	-	659	CTX-M-15, TEM-1B, SHV-11 <i>bla</i> AMPH	IncFIB(AP001918), IncFII
NMBU_W010C18	February 2018	2	<i>E. coli</i>	O102:H6	D	405	TEM-1B, CMY-42 <i>bla</i> EC <i>bla</i> AMPH	IncFIA, IncI, IncX4
NMBU_W12E19	January 2019	1	<i>E. coli</i>	O10:H32	A	1286	CTX-M-15 <i>bla</i> EC-8	IncFII, IncI1-ly, IncI2
NMBU_W13E19	January 2019	1	<i>E. coli</i>	O25:H18	D	69	CTX-M-15 <i>bla</i> EC-8	Col(BS512), IncFIA, IncFIB(AP001918), IncFIC, IncFII, IncI, IncX4, IncX5, p0111
NMBU_R2	December 2018	2	<i>S. maltophilia</i>	ND	-	31	L1, L2	ND
NMBU_R16	August 2018	2	<i>Paraburkholderia</i> spp.	ND	-	ND	CTX-M-like KPC-like	ND

215
 216
 217

218 **3.2 Antibiotic Susceptibility Testing.** The *Enterobacteriaceae* isolates showed a range of
219 susceptibility profiles towards 18 antibiotics (supplementary Table 1). All strains were
220 determined to be phenotypically resistant against ampicillin, bacitracin, cefotaxime, cefepime
221 and erythromycin. Resistance to amoxicillin with clavulanic acid (3, 50.0%), ciprofloxacin (3,
222 50.0%), tetracycline (2, 33.0%), trimethoprim (2, 33.0%), fosfomycin (1, 16.7%), and
223 nitrofurantoin (1, 16.7%) was also observed. No *Enterobacteriaceae* strains exhibited phenotypic
224 resistance to amikacin, gentamicin, streptomycin, imipenem, meropenem, colistin, or
225 trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole. It is notable that all of the ESBL-producing *Enterobacteriaceae*
226 strains were sensitive to carbapenems and colistin, as these are the last resort antibiotics for
227 ESBL-producing bacterial infections in humans. Nevertheless, all *Enterobacteriaceae* isolates
228 were classified as multidrug-resistant. It is important to note that the WGS results of
229 NMBU_W06E18 indicated that this was a mixed sample of two strains of *E. coli* during
230 susceptibility testing.

231 Although *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* (*S. maltophilia*) had high MIC values against many of
232 the tested antibiotics, results for agents other than trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole should be
233 treated with caution, as EUCAST has not determined clinical breakpoint values for this particular
234 type of bacteria. Therefore, the relationship between various susceptibility testing results and the
235 clinical outcome for *S. maltophilia* infection cannot be confidently determined (Gülmez, 2010).
236 However, the MIC values for a variety of antibiotics (streptomycin, imipenem, meropenem,
237 cefotaxime, cefepime, ampicillin, amoxicillin with clavulanic acid, bacitracin, nitrofurantoin, and
238 trimethoprim) exceeded the testable limits, and treatment levels would likely not approach those
239 MIC values. Therefore, this strain was characterized as multidrug resistant. In addition, the

240 *Paraburkholderia* spp. had difficulties growing, thus phenotypic antibiotic susceptibility could
241 not be determined, and additional results that correspond to this strain are limited.

242

243 **3.3 Detection of β -lactamases and co-resistance genes.**

244 ***Enterobacteriaceae*.** Data on β -lactamases and co-resistance genes for all isolates is presented in
245 Tables 3 and 4. All *Enterobacteriaceae* harbored at least one β -lactamase gene, with *bla*_{CTX-M-15}
246 (4, 66.7%) as the most prevalent variant, followed by *bla*_{TEM-1B} (3, 50.0%). Other detected types
247 were *bla*_{CMY-42} (2, 33.3%) and *bla*_{TEM-84} (1, 16.7%). All isolates harbored 2 or more β -lactamase
248 genes. A novel *bla*_{CMY-42-like} gene was documented, which may be indicative of a high diversity
249 of β -lactamase genes in the pond. A chromosomally located *bla*_{CTX-M-15} was identified in strain
250 NMBU_W05E18. Chromosomal integration of usually plasmid encoded ESBL genes in *E. coli*
251 is a rather new development (Rodríguez *et al.*, 2014) (Hirai I *et al.*, 2013). All of the *E. coli*
252 strains harbored a genetic region containing an AmpC/CMY-like gene, *blc* and *sugE* as
253 previously described (Verdet *et al.*, 2009) (Singh *et al.*, 2018). In strain NMBU-W05E18 this
254 region is situated both on the chromosome and on a plasmid where the NCBI annotation pipeline
255 reports a frameshifted CMY gene, however on closer inspection a full ORF can be reconstructed
256 by selecting an upstream initiator methionine. This translated ORF shows 99% amino acid
257 identity with CMY-42 with two AA substitutions at codon 303 (Ser303ile) and at codon 318
258 (Thr318ala). No identical proteins were found on BLAST searches; therefore, this may constitute
259 a novel plasmid-borne CMY-variant (supplementary file 1). Additionally, no identical proteins
260 were found on BLAST searches for the KPC-like and CTX-M-like genes from NMBU_R16 and
261 are therefore novel and distinctly different from the other known β -lactamases.

262 A wide variety of resistance mechanisms to non- β lactam drugs were identified amongst the
263 *Enterobacteriaceae* isolates, including determinants against aminoglycosides [*AAC3-Ib*];
264 bacitracin (*bacA*); bicyclomycin resistance (*bcr*); chloramphenicol (*catb4*); fluoroquinolones
265 (*oqxA*, *oqxB*, *qnrS1*); fosfomycin (*fosA*); fosmidomycin (*fsr*); macrolides (*macA*, *mphA*, *Mrx*);
266 sulfonamides (*sul1*); tetracyclines [*tet(A)*, *tet(B)*] and trimethoprim (*dfrA*). Efflux pumps that
267 confer resistance to multiple classes of antibiotics were also observed (*acrAB*, *emrAB*, *mdtH*,
268 *mdfA*). In addition, several *E. coli* isolates contained chromosomal mutations in *gyrA* (S83L or
269 D87N), *parC* (S80I, E84K), and *parE* (S458A) that confer fluoroquinolone resistance (Huseby *et*
270 *al.*, 2017) (Moon *et al.*, 2010). Mutations in *folP* (F4Y, A247T) that confer resistance to
271 sulfonamides were also observed (Buwembo *et al.*, 2013). It is notable that no acquired genes
272 encoding carbapenemases or resistance to colistin were found.

273 Resistance genes against metals were identified, including arsenic (*ArsHR*), cadmium/zinc/lead
274 (*zntA*), copper (*cus*, *copA*), mercury (*merA*), and tellurite (*tehA*). In addition, quaternary
275 ammonium is used as a disinfectant in medical and food environments, and the gene that confers
276 that resistance (*sugE*) was observed throughout the isolates (Sundheim G *et al.*, 1998). The
277 *qacEA1* resistance gene against biocides was also detected in one isolate. Silver resistance
278 determinants (*silES*) were also observed in the *K. pneumoniae* isolate, which is an emerging
279 public health issue, as silver is commonly used as a disinfectant and preservative in a variety of
280 healthcare and consumer products, for instance silver-treated catheters and wound dressings
281 (Silver *et al.*, 2006). Three of the strains were positive for the CRISPR-Cas bacteriophage
282 adaptive immunity system (NMBU_W05E18, NMBU_W13E19 and NMBU_W10C18) and one
283 strain (NMBU_W05E18) additionally contained the novel bacteriophage exclusion (BREX)

284 resistance system, which has an important role in innate defense against phages (Goldfarb *et al.*,
285 2015).

286 ***S. maltophilia***. The metallo- β -lactamases *bla*_{L1} and *bla*_{L2} were identified. Resistance genes
287 towards aminoglycosides [*aph*(3')-*Ile*], bicyclomycin (*bcr*), fluoroquinolones (*oqx**B*), and
288 polymyxins (*arnA*) were additionally detected. Resistance genes to metals including arsenic
289 (*acr3*), copper (*copAC*), cobalt/zinc/cadmium (*czcA*), mercury (*merRI*), nickel/cobalt (*cnrA*), and
290 quaternary ammonium (*sugE*) were observed. In addition, efflux pumps associated with
291 resistance to aminoglycosides, β -lactams, quinolones (SmeABC), chloramphenicol, tetracycline,
292 and quinolones (SmeDEF) were detected. The multidrug efflux pumps *emrKY*, *mdtH*, *mexAB*,
293 *norM* and *bmrA* were also identified. A resistance mechanism against a plant-produced organic
294 hydroperoxide (*ohr*) was located, which allows for an advantage in the interaction of bacterial
295 pathogens over symbionts in plant hosts (Caswell *et al.*, 2012). The persistence and stress
296 resistance toxin, *pasT*, was identified and is documented to have a role in persistence after
297 antibiotic exposure and survival of nitrosative stress.

298 ***Paraburkholderia* spp.** This isolate harbored novel *bla*_{CTX-M-like} and *bla*_{KPC-like} genes. As there
299 were no identical proteins found on BLAST searches, these may constitute novel plasmid-borne
300 variants (supplementary file 1). In addition, this strain contained resistance genes towards
301 polymyxins (*pmrK*), arsenic (*arsHR*, *acr3*), chromate resistance (*chrAB*) cobalt/zinc/cadmium
302 (*czcAD*), copper (*copCD*), tellurium resistance (*terC*) and quaternary ammonium (*sugE*). The
303 multidrug efflux pumps *ermAB* and *mdtABC* were also identified. In addition, the 'Bacterial
304 abortive infection' system was observed, which activates cell death upon phage infection thereby
305 limiting viral replication and protecting the bacterial population (Dy *et al.*, 2014).

306

307
308
309

Table 4. Co-resistance genes identified throughout the isolates. Present resistance determinants are represented by a grey box.

		NMBU_W05E18	NMBU_W06E18_Strain1	NMBU_W010C18	NMBU-W12E19	NMBU-W13E19	NMBU-W07E18	NMBU_R2	NMBU_R16
Aminoglycosides	<i>AAC3-Ib</i>								
	<i>aph(3')-IIc</i>								
Fluoroquinolones	<i>oqxA</i>								
	<i>oqxB</i>								
	<i>gyrA</i> (p.S83L)								
	<i>gyrA</i> (p.D87Y)								
	<i>parC</i> (p.S80I)								
	<i>parC</i> (p.E84K)								
	<i>parE</i> (S458A)								
Macrolides	QnrS1								
	<i>macA</i>								
	<i>mphA</i>								
Polymyxins	Mrx								
	<i>arnA</i>								
Trimethoprim	<i>pmrK</i>								
	<i>dfrA7</i>								
Sulfonamides	<i>dfrA14</i>								
	<i>sulI</i>								
	<i>folP</i> (p. F4Y)								
Tetracyclines	<i>folP</i> (A247T)								
	<i>tet(A)</i>								
Fosfomycin	<i>tet(B)</i>								
	<i>fosA</i>								
Fosmidomycin	<i>fsr</i>								
Phenicol	<i>catb4</i>								
Antiseptics	<i>qacEΔ1</i>								
Arsenic	<i>arc3</i>								
	<i>arsHR</i>								
Bacitracin	<i>bacA</i>								
Chromate resistance	<i>chrAB</i>								
Cobalt/zinc/cadmium	<i>czcA</i>								
Cadmium/Zinc/Lead	<i>zntA</i>								
Copper	<i>copA</i>								
	<i>copC</i>								
	<i>copCD</i>								
	<i>cus</i>								
Nickel/cobalt	<i>cnrA</i>								
Mercury	<i>merRI</i>								
	<i>merA</i>								
Quaternary ammonium	<i>sugE</i>								
Silver	<i>silES</i>								

327 associated pili) operon associated with UPEC strains. All *E. coli* strains except NMBU_W12E19
328 harbored *eilA* and all *E. coli* strains except NMBU_W10C18 [O102:H6 (ST405 – phylogroup
329 D)] harbored *ygeH*, which are both *hila*-like regulator genes, with the *HilA* protein as the master
330 regulator of the *Salmonella* pathogenicity island 1. The *eilA* gene appears to be restricted to *E.*
331 *coli* 042 and other enteroaggregative strains, while *ygeH* is present in a variety of *E. coli* strains
332 including K12, enterohemorrhagic O157:H7, enteroaggregative hemorrhagic O104:H4, among
333 others (Hüttener *et al.*, 2014).

334 In all phylogroup D strains of this study, the *eilA* gene is located in close proximity with genes
335 encoding Air (an enteroaggregative immunoglobulin repeat protein), an IpaD/SipD/SspD family
336 (type III secretion system needle tip protein), and SipB (type III cell invasion protein). However,
337 the translated Air protein is different between the strains, where the protein in
338 NMBU_W06E18_Strain1 and NMBU_W10C18 has a length of 3806 AA and a length of 3418
339 AA and 4485 AA in NMBU_W13E19 and NMBU_W05E18, respectively. The difference in
340 protein length seems to be attributed to different number of bacterial Ig-like domain 1 (BIG-1
341 domain) units in the Air proteins. The genomes of the phylogroup D strains also contain genes
342 identified as effector proteins of a type III secretion system (T3SS) in enterohemorrhagic *E. coli*
343 (EHEC) and enteropathogenic *E. coli* (EPEC): *espX1*, *espX4*, *espX5*, *espY1*, *espY3* and *espY4*.
344 The *EspY1* and *EspY4* proteins have been confirmed as genuine translocated T3SS effectors of
345 EHEC. *EspY1* was shown to participate in apoptosis and regulation of cell cycle. It has further
346 been demonstrated that *EspY3* is an effector protein translocated by the T3SS of both EHEC
347 O157:H7 and EPEC O127:H6, and that *EspY3* localizes in the pedestal region in EPEC
348 (Larzabal *et al.*, 2018). The phylogroup A strain (NMBU_W12E19) harbored *espX1*, *espX4* and
349 *espX5* but *espY1*, *espY3* and *espY4* were absent.

350 The T3SS effector leucine-rich repeat protein EspR1 was present in strains NMBU_W12E19
351 and NMBU_W13E19, while only strain NMBU_W13E19 was positive for the EspR2 protein.
352 Strain NMBU_W13E19 displayed the gene combination *eilA*, *Air* and *lpfA* (encoding for long
353 polar fimbriae) that was recently reported from a *bla*_{CTX-M}-producing *E. coli* strain isolated from
354 a wastewater treatment plant in China (Jiang *et al.*, 2019), and in eight food-producing animal
355 isolates (seven turkey and one laying hen) in Poland (Zajac *et al.*, 2019). This particular gene
356 combination was also seen in the first clinical isolate of an *E. coli* harboring the *mcr-1* gene in
357 Mexico, isolated in 2017 (Merida-Vieyra *et al.*, 2019), as well as in six ESBL-producing *E. coli*
358 strains isolated from veterinary hospital staff and students in three UK veterinary hospitals
359 (Royden *et al.*, 2019).

360 The NMBU_W12E19 strain has an unusual array of virulence genes when compared to typical
361 and atypical EAEC strains. It has the dispersin locus associated with typical EAEC but is also
362 negative for *AggR*, which is often used to define a typical EAEC strain. NMBU_W12E19 further
363 harbors the enteroaggregative *E. coli* heat-stable enterotoxin 1 (EAST1), which was originally
364 discovered in EAEC but has also been associated with enterotoxigenic *E. coli* (ETEC). The
365 NMBU_W12E19 *astA* gene has 100% nucleotide identity to the previously described *astA*-
366 allele-2 that was proven to express enterotoxic activity (access nr. AF143819) and has the same
367 genetic location on an insertion sequence (IS) element lying entirely within a transposase-like
368 gene (McVeigh *et al.*, 2000). Interestingly, NMBU_W12E19 is also positive for the *bfpA* and
369 *bfpB* genes of the bundle forming pilus (BFP) associated with typical EPEC (tEPEC), which are
370 often used as genetic markers in intestinal pathogenic *E. coli* clinical diagnostic procedures. The
371 genomic sequences of two O157:H7 strains, EDL933 and Sakai, contain a gene cluster predicted
372 to encode an additional T3SS named ETT2, which is involved in virulence (Zhou *et al.*, 2014).

373 Strain NMBU_W05E18 and NMBU_W13E19 carry an almost intact ETT2 where only the *eivH*
374 gene is missing. Strain NMBU_W12E19 carries a deleted ETT2 version where the genes
375 between *epaO* and ECs3736/*pkgA* are deleted, *eivH* is however present. In strains
376 NMBU_W10C18 and NMBU_W06E18_Strain1 almost the entire ETT2 locus is deleted between
377 ECs3737 and *yqeH*.

378 *Klebsiella pneumoniae* harbored several VFs including those that aid aerobactin transport (*entB*,
379 *iutA*) as well as the enterobactin/salmochelin importer (*fepB*) which is required to establish an
380 infection in iron poor areas of the body, as in the urinary tract or lungs (Palacios *et al.*, 2017).
381 Major adhesive structures type 1 fimbriae (*fimA*) were present and are expressed in the bladder
382 and have been shown to contribute to uropathogenicity (Paczosa and Mecsas, 2016). Type 3
383 (*mrk*) fimbrial adhesins were also detected and play an important role in adhesion to medical
384 devices, such as in catheters (Stahlhut *et al.*, 2012). An AcrAB efflux pump was also identified
385 and is recognized as a required virulence factor to resist immune defense mechanisms of the
386 lung, thus facilitating the onset of pneumonia (Padilla *et al.*, 2010). In addition, *kvgAS* was
387 detected which has only been found in virulent *K. pneumoniae* CG43 (Lai YC, *et al.*, 2003).
388 ***S. maltophilia***. This isolate harbored an aerobactin receptor (*fep*), iron receptor (*iroN*), and a
389 gene that aids in the release of iron from other siderophores (*viuB*), which are all imperative to
390 establishing infection extraintestinally. The type II secretion system (*gsp*) was detected that
391 likely plays an important role in pathogenesis of the lungs (Karaba *et al.*, 2013.). In addition, a
392 twitching motility protein (*pilG*) was identified that is known to promote attachment and
393 translocation across host cells (Mattick *et al.*, 1996).

394 ***Paraburkholderia spp.*** No known VFs were detected in this isolate.

395

396 **3.5 Water quality testing.**

397 The water quality of the “Andedammen” site was tested on October 21st, 2019 using the Colilert
398 test. It showed a most probable number (MPN) of >24196.6 coliforms and 236 *E. coli* cells per
399 100 mL of water.

400

401 **3.6 Plasmid identification.** The IncFII plasmid type was observed to be the most prevalent (n =
402 5). Four plasmids of the IncF family were identified: IncFIA, IncFIB, IncFIC, IncFII, and all
403 strains characterized as phylogroup D carried IncFIB and IncFII. IncII-ly and IncI2 plasmids
404 were only found in the Phylogroup A strain (NMBU-W12E19). No plasmids could be identified
405 in the *Paraburkholderia* spp. or *S. maltophilia* strains.

406

407 **3.7 Nucleotide sequence accession numbers.** The sequence data of NMBU_W05E18,
408 NMBU_W07E18, NMBU_W12E19 have been deposited in the GenBank database under
409 accession numbers CP042878 through CP042892 and CP045712 through CP045717.
410 NMBU_W06E18 has been deposited in the Genbank database under accession numbers
411 CP047609 through CP047613. NMBU_R2 and NMBU_R16 was deposited at
412 DDBJ/ENA/GenBank under the accession numbers JAAAYF000000000 and
413 JAAAYE000000000, respectively. The versions described in this paper are version
414 JAAAYF01000000 and JAAAYE01000000.

415

416 **DISCUSSION**

417 Our study explored the presence of ESBL-producing bacteria in soil and freshwater of Norway, a
418 country with a low prevalence of antibiotic resistance (Brolund, 2014). An array of ESBL-

419 producing microorganisms were found, with *Enterobacteriaceae* as the most predominant, and
420 included strains of *E. coli* and *K. pneumoniae*. ESBL-producing *Enterobacteriaceae* are
421 identified as a serious public health risk and recognized by WHO as pathogens of critical priority
422 amongst MDR bacteria (WHO, 2014), with community-acquired UTIs as the most common
423 infection (Pitout and Laupland, 2008). In addition to *Enterobacteriaceae*, ESBL-producing *S.*
424 *maltophilia* and *B. multivorans* were observed. Both strains have largely been distinguished as
425 nosocomial pathogens that mainly affect immunocompromised individuals (Spencer, 1995),
426 however community-acquired infections have been reported. For instance, *S. maltophilia* has
427 been implicated in lower respiratory tract infections, perceived to be due to recreational activity
428 in aquatic environments (Gajdács and Urbán, 2019). Although there are some pathogenic
429 counterparts of the *Paraburkholderia* lineage, most seem unlikely to cause infection (Eberl and
430 Vandamme, 2016). However, the ESBLs harbored by this strain can transfer to pathogenic
431 counterparts.

432 It is concerning that all tested isolates in our study exhibited a multidrug resistance profile,
433 including to some of the most prescribed antibiotics in clinical settings worldwide. A very high
434 rate of resistance towards ampicillin (100%), bacitracin (100%), erythromycin (100%), and 3rd
435 and 4th generation cephalosporins (100%) was found. Fortunately, no acquired resistance to the
436 last-resort treatment options of carbapenems or colistin was observed. However, a recent study
437 has confirmed the presence of plasmid-mediated colistin-resistant ESBL-producing *E. coli* in a
438 Norwegian public beach (Jørgensen et al, 2017), indicating a risk of dispersal. Another alarming
439 finding was that a majority of our isolates possessed a multitude of virulence traits central to
440 pathogenicity, namely those necessary to cause UTIs. This is important, as previous research has
441 established that swimming in freshwater is a risk factor for community acquired UTIs with

442 *Enterobacteriaceae* (Søraas *et al.*, 2013). Although the locations in this study are not regularly
443 used for recreational purposes, swimming does occur on occasion. In addition, water uptake by
444 wild or companion animals can disseminate these pathogens to other locations that have a greater
445 extent of human contact. Another interesting finding was the heteropathogenic nature of various
446 *E. coli* strains. The emergence of heteropathogens may lead to serious consequences to public
447 health due to their enhanced virulence from different pathotypes. In our study, the isolates were
448 characterized as DAEC/UPEC, aEAEC/UPEC and therefore have the potential to cause both
449 diarrheal disease and UTIs. However, the majority of the *E. coli* isolates were characterized
450 solely as UPEC, which is in agreement with a previous study that determined ExPEC as the main
451 pathotype of *E. coli* isolates from water sources (Hamelin, 2006). An interesting finding was that
452 3 *E. coli* strains contained the *fec* locus, making them potential mastitis-causing strains in
453 bovines, a disease that has a significant economic impact on global dairy production (Blum *et al.*,
454 2018). A worrisome finding was that a serious multidrug resistant strain of similar ST as our
455 multidrug resistant *S. maltophilia* of ST31 was detected from a human blood sample in China
456 (Zhao *et al.*, 2015). Additionally, the ST38, ST69, and ST405 types detected in this study were
457 also observed in human clinical samples throughout Norway (Lin T Brandal *pers. comm.*,
458 Enterobase database search), which further connected the clinical relevance of some of our
459 environmental isolates.

460 The *bla*_{CTX-M-15} enzyme was the predominant variant detected in this study, and is currently the
461 most prevalent in clinical isolates (Livermore and Hawkey, 2005), human and animal feces
462 (Guenther *et al.*, 2011), and aquatic environments across the world (Zarfel *et al.*, 2017) (Zurfluh
463 *et al.*, 2013). As in our study, other research has determined that *bla*_{CTX-M-15} is strongly
464 associated with human ExPEC strains, particularly UPEC (Mellata, 2013). An exciting result

465 was the detection of the novel variants *bla*_{CMY-42-like}, *bla*_{CTX-M-like}, and *bla*_{KPC-like} which
466 highlights the importance of monitoring the evolution of ESBL-producing bacteria. In addition,
467 one isolate contained a chromosomally located *bla*_{CTX-M-15} (ST38). Previous studies have
468 identified a strong relationship between ST38 and a chromosomally located *bla*_{CTX-M-15} (Dimou
469 *et al.*, 2012) (Rodríguez *et al.*, 2014) not only in clinical settings (Coque *et al.*, 2008), but in
470 Mongolian wild birds as well (Guenther *et al.*, 2017). As there is abundant wildlife around the
471 sample locations, the wild birds may be a potential explanation for the source of the ESBL-
472 producing isolates in this study. The investigated site “Andedammen” means “duck pond” and is
473 a common gathering locale for wild birds that may have influenced the bacterial community with
474 bird droppings. To supplement that speculation, previous studies have determined that ESBL-
475 producing bacteria from both wild birds and humans are genetically similar (Atterby, 2017)
476 (Bonnedahl, 2010). It is worrisome that the resistance determinants are commonly located on
477 IncF-type plasmids, as they represent a serious risk for the further dissemination of resistance
478 genes. The presence of IncF-type plasmids in a rich reservoir of freshwater increases the
479 likelihood of acquiring additional resistance determinants as well as the evolution of novel
480 resistance determinants (Amos *et al.*, 2014).

481

482 **4. Conclusion**

483 The present study confirms the existence of ESBL-producing and multidrug resistant bacteria in
484 aquatic environments of Norway, a country with a low incidence of antibiotic resistance. It is
485 also worrisome that many of the isolates contained virulence determinants of major pathogens
486 and STs seen in human patient isolates, indicating the potential to cause serious infections. As
487 humans can be exposed through the food chain or recreational activities, the presence of ESBLs

488 in the environment pose a critical threat to global public health, and our results provide
489 additional support to this epidemiological association.

490

491 **Acknowledgements**

492 This work was supported with a grant from the Norwegian Surveillance System for
493 Antimicrobial Drug Resistance (NORM). We are grateful to Senior Engineer Ahmed Abdelghani
494 for performing the water quality test.

495

496 **Conflict of interest**

497 The authors declare that they have no conflicts of interest.

498

499

500

501

502

503

504

505

506

507

508

509

510

511 REFERENCES

- 512
- 513 1. WHO World Health Organization. Antimicrobial resistance: global report on surveillance
- 514 (WHO, 2014).
- 515 2. Bush K, Bradford, PA. β -Lactams and β -lactamase inhibitors: an overview. Cold Spring
- 516 Harbor Pers. Med. 2016; **6**(8). doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a025247
- 517 3. Reeba J, Colley P, Nguyen HL, Berhe M. Outcomes analysis in patients with extended-
- 518 spectrum beta-lactamase bacteremia empirically treated with piperacillin/tazobactam
- 519 versus carbapenems. Proc (Bayl Univ Med Cent). 2019; **32**(2): 187-191. doi:
- 520 10.1080/08998280.2019.1582466
- 521 4. Pitout JD, Nordmann P, Laupland KB, Poirel L. Emergence of *Enterobacteriaceae*
- 522 producing extended-spectrum beta-lactamases (ESBLs) in the community. J Antimicrob
- 523 Chemother 2005; **56**(1): 52–59. doi:10.1093/jac/dki166
- 524 5. Bora A, Hazarika NK, Shukla SK, Prasad KN, Sarma JB, Ahmed G. Prevalence
- 525 of *bla*_{TEM}, *bla*_{SHV} and *bla*_{CTX-M} genes in clinical isolates of *Escherichia*
- 526 *coli* and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* from Northeast India. Indian J Pathol Microbiol. 2014;
- 527 **57**(2):249-254. doi: 10.4103/0377-4929.134698
- 528 6. Chaudhary U, Aggarwal R. Extended spectrum-lactamases (ESBL) - an emerging threat
- 529 to clinical therapeutics. Indian J Med Microbiol [serial online]. 2004 [cited 2019 Dec 05];
- 530 **22**(2):75-80. Available from: <http://www.ijmm.org/text.asp?2004/22/2/75/8076>
- 531 7. Baquero F, Martínez JL, Cantón, R. Antibiotics and antibiotic resistance in water
- 532 environments. Curr Opin in Biotechnol. 2008; **19**(3), 260-265. doi:
- 533 10.1016/j.copbio.2008.05.006
- 534 8. Machado A, Bordalo AA. Prevalence of antibiotic resistance in bacteria isolated from
- 535 drinking well water available in Guinea-Bissau (West Africa). Ecotoxicol Environ Saf.
- 536 2014; **106**:188–194. doi: 10.1016/j.ecoenv.2014.04.037
- 537 9. Tokajian S, Moghnieh R, Salloum T, Arabaghian H, Alousi S, Moussa J, Husni R, *et al.*
- 538 Extended-spectrum β -lactamase-producing *Escherichia coli* in wastewaters and refugee
- 539 camp in Lebanon. Future microbiology. 2018; **13**(1): 81-95. doi:10.2217/fmb-2017-0093
- 540 10. Marti E, Variatza E, Balcazar JL. The Role of aquatic ecosystems as reservoirs of
- 541 antibiotic resistance. Trends in Microbiology. 2014; **22**(1): P36-41. DOI:
- 542 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2013.11.001>
- 543 11. Zurfluh K, Hächler H, Nüesch-Inderbinen M, Stephan R. Characteristics of extended-
- 544 spectrum β -lactamase- and carbapenemase-producing Enterobacteriaceae isolates from
- 545 rivers and lakes in Switzerland. Appl Environ Microbiol. 2013; **79**: 3021-3026. doi:
- 546 10.1128/AEM.00054-13
- 547 12. Zarfel G, Lipp M, Gürtl E, Folli B, Baumert R, Kittinger C. Troubled water under the
- 548 bridge: Screening of River Mur water reveals dominance of CTX-M harboring
- 549 *Escherichia coli* and for the first time an environmental VIM-1 producer in Austria.
- 550 Science of the Total Environment. 2017; **593-594**: 399-405. doi:
- 551 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2017.03.138
- 552 13. Kittinger C, Lipp M, Folli B, Kirschner A, Baumert R, Zarfel G, *et al.* Enterobacteriaceae
- 553 Isolated from the River Danube: Antibiotic Resistances, with a Focus on the Presence of

- 554 ESBL and Carbapenemases. PLOS ONE. 2016; **11**(11): e0165820. doi:
555 10.1371/journal.pone.0165820
- 556 14. Jang J, Suh YS, Di DYW, Unnos T, Sadowsky MJ, Hur HG. Pathogenic *Escherichia coli*
557 strains producing extended-spectrum β -lactamases in the Yeongsan River basin of South
558 Korea. Environ Sci Technol. 2013; **47**(2): 1128-36. doi: 10.1021/es303577u
- 559 15. Jacoby GA. Extended-spectrum beta-lactamases and other enzymes providing resistance
560 to oxyimino-beta-lactams. Infect Dis Clin North Am. 1997, **11**(4):875-87.
561 [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0891-5520\(05\)70395-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0891-5520(05)70395-0)
- 562 16. European Committee on Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing. Clinical breakpoints;
563 Breakpoint table for interpretation of MICs and zone diameters [Internet]. Available
564 from: http://www.eucast.org/clinical_breakpoints/. Accessed September 20, 2019.
- 565 17. Dallenne C, Da Costa A, Decré D, Favier C, Arlet G. Development of a set of multiplex
566 PCR assays for the detection of genes encoding important beta-lactamases in
567 Enterobacteriaceae. J Antimicrob Chemother. 2010; **65**:490-495. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkp498
- 568 18. Angiuoli SV, Gussman A, Klimke W, Cochrane G, Field D, White O, *et al.* Toward an
569 online repository of Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for (meta)genomic
570 annotation. OMICS. 2008; **12**(2):137-141. doi: 10.1089/omi.2008.0017
- 571 19. Jolley KA, Bray JE, Maiden MCJ. Open-access bacterial population genomics: BIGSdb
572 software, the PubMLST.org website and their applications. Wellcome Open Res. 2018;
573 **3**(124). doi: 10.12688/wellcomeopenres.14826.1. eCollection 2018
- 574 20. Nurk S, Meleshko D, Korobeynikov A, Pevzner PA. metaSPAdes: a new versatile
575 metagenomic assembler. Genome Research 2017; **27**: 824-834. doi: 10.1101/gr.213959
- 576 21. Wu YW, Simmons BA, Singer SW. MaxBin 2.0: an automated binning algorithm to
577 recover genomes from multiple metagenomic datasets. Bioinformatics. 2016; **32**(4): 605–
578 607. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btv638
- 579 22. Gülmez D, Cakar A, Sener B, Hascelik G. Comparison of different antimicrobial
580 susceptibility testing methods for *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* and results of synergy
581 testing. J Infect Chemother. 2010; **16**(5): 322-328. doi: 10.1007/s10156-010-0068-2
- 582 23. Rodríguez I, Thomas K, Van Essen A, Schink AK, Day M, Guerra B. Chromosomal
583 location of blaCTX-M genes in clinical isolates of *Escherichia coli* from Germany, The
584 Netherlands and the UK. Int J Antimicrob Agents. 2014; **43**(6):553-7. doi:
585 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2014.02.019
- 586 24. Hiari I, Fukui N, Taguchi M, Yamauchi K, Nakamura T, Yamamoto Y, *et al.* Detection
587 of chromosomal blaCTX-M-15 in *Escherichia coli* O25b-B2-ST131 isolates from the
588 Kinki region of Japan. Inter J Antimicrob Agents. 2013; **42**(6): 500-506.
- 589 25. Verdet C, Gautier V, Chachaty E, Ronco E, Hidri N, Decré D, Arlet G. Genetic Context
590 of Plasmid-Carried bla_{CMY-2}-Like Genes in *Enterobacteriaceae*. Antimicrobial Agents
591 and Chemotherapy. 2009; **53**(9): 4002-4006. doi:10.1128/AAC.00753-08
- 592 26. Singh NS, Singhal N, Viridi JS. Genetic Environment of bla_{TEM-1}, bla_{CTX-M-15}, bla_{CMY-}
593 ₄₂ and Characterization of Integrons of *Escherichia coli* Isolated From an Indian Urban
594 Aquatic Environment. Front. Microbiol. 2018; **9**(382):
595 <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2018.00382>

- 596 27. Huseby DL, Pietsch F, Brandis G, Garoff L, Tegehall A, Hughes D. Mutation Supply and
597 Relative Fitness Shape the Genotypes of Ciprofloxacin-Resistant *Escherichia coli*. *Mol.*
598 *Biol. Evol.* 2017; **34**(5):1029-1039. doi: 10.1093/molbev/msx052
- 599 28. Moon DC, Seol SY, Gurung M, Jin JS, Choi CH, Lee JC, *et al.* Emergence of a new
600 mutation and its accumulation in the topoisomerase IV gene confers high levels of
601 resistance to fluoroquinolones in *Escherichia coli* isolates. *International Journal of*
602 *Antimicrobial Agents.* 2010; **35**(1): 76-79. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2009.08.003
- 603 29. Buwembo W, Aery S, Rwenyonyi CM, Swedberg G, Kironde F. Point Mutations in the
604 folP Gene Partly Explain Sulfonamide Resistance of *Streptococcus mutans*. *International*
605 *Journal of Microbiology.* 2013. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2013/367021>
- 606 30. Sundheim G, Langsrud S, Heir E, Holck AL. Bacterial resistance to disinfectants
607 containing quaternary ammonium compounds. *International Biodeterioration &*
608 *Biodegradation.* 1998; **41**(3-4): 235-39. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0964-8305\(98\)00027-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0964-8305(98)00027-4)
- 609 31. Silver S, Phung LT, Silver G. Silver as biocides in burn and wound dressings and
610 bacterial resistance to silver compounds. *J. Ind. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 2006; **33**(7): 627–
611 634. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10295-006-0139-7>
- 612 32. Goldfarb T, Sberro H, Weinstock E, Cohen O, Doron S, Sorek R, *et al.* BREX is a novel
613 phage resistance system widespread in microbial genomes. *EMBO J.* 2015; **34**:169-183.
614 doi: 10.15252/embj.201489455
- 615 33. Caswell CC, Baumgartner JE, Martin DW, Roop MR. Characterization of the Organic
616 Hydroperoxide Resistance System of *Brucella abortus* 2308. 2012; **194**(18): 5065-72.
617 doi:10.1128/JB.00873-12
- 618 34. Dy RL, Przybilski R, Semeijn K, Salmond GPC, Fineran PC. A widespread
619 bacteriophage abortive infection system functions through a Type IV toxin–antitoxin
620 mechanism. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 2014; **42**(7):4590-05. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkt1419
- 621 35. Lindstedt BA, Finton MD, Porcellato D, Brandal LT. High frequency of hybrid
622 *Escherichia coli* strains with combined Intestinal Pathogenic *Escherichia coli* (IPEC) and
623 Extraintestinal Pathogenic *Escherichia coli* (ExPEC) virulence factors isolated from
624 human faecal samples. *BMC Infect Dis.* 2018; **18**(544). doi: 10.1186/s12879-018-3449-2
- 625 36. Daga AP, Koga VL, Soncini JGM, de Matos CM, Perugini MRE, Vespero EC, *et al.*
626 *Escherichia coli* Bloodstream Infections in Patients at a University Hospital: Virulence
627 Factors and Clinical Characteristics. *Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol.* 2019; **9**:191. doi:
628 10.3389/fcimb.2019.00191
- 629 37. Hüttener M, Dietrich M, Paytubi S, and Juárez A. Hila-like regulators in *Escherichia*
630 *coli* pathotypes: the YgeH protein from the enteroaggregative strain 042. *BMC*
631 *Microbiol.* 2014; **14**(268). doi: 10.1186/s12866-014-0268-5
- 632 38. Larzábal M, Da Silva M, Riviere NA, Cataldi AA. Novel Effector Protein EspY3 of Type
633 III Secretion System from Enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* Is Localized in Actin
634 Pedestals. *Microorganisms.* 2018; **6**(4): E112. doi: 10.3390/microorganisms6040112
- 635 39. Jiang X, Cui X, Xu H, Liu W, Tao F, Zheng B, *et al.* Whole Genome Sequencing of
636 Extended-Spectrum Beta-Lactamase (ESBL)-Producing *Escherichia coli* Isolated From a
637 Wastewater Treatment Plant in China. *Front. Microbiol.* 2019; **10**: 1797. doi:
638 10.3389/fmicb.2019.01797

- 639 40. Zajac M, Sztromwasser P, Bortolaia V, Leekitcharoenphon P, Cavaco LM, Wasyl D, *et*
640 *al.* Occurrence and Characterization of *mcr-1*-Positive *Escherichia coli* Isolated From
641 Food-Producing Animals in Poland, 2011–2016. *Front Microbiol.* 2019; **10**: 1753. doi:
642 10.3389/fmicb.2019.01753
- 643 41. Merida-Vieyra J, De Colsa-Ranero A, Arzate-Barbosa P, Arias-dela Garza E, Méndez-
644 Tenorio A, Aquino-Andrade A, *et al.* First clinical isolate of *Escherichia coli* harboring
645 *mcr-1* gene in Mexico. *PLoS One.* 2019; **14**(4): e0214648.
646 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0214648
- 647 42. Royden A, Ormandy E, Pinchbeck G, Pascoe B, Hitchings MD, Williams NJ, *et al.*
648 Prevalence of faecal carriage of extended-spectrum β -lactamase (ESBL)-producing
649 *Escherichia coli* in veterinary hospital staff and students. *Vet Rec Open.* 2019; **6**(1):
650 e000307. doi: 10.1136/vetreco-2018-000307
- 651 43. McVeigh A, Fasano A, Scott DA, Jelacic S, Moseley SL, Savarino SJ, *et al.* IS1414, an
652 *Escherichia coli* Insertion Sequence with a Heat-Stable Enterotoxin Gene Embedded in a
653 Transposase-Like Gene. *Infect Immun.* 2000; **68**(10): 5710-5715. doi:
654 10.1128/iai.68.10.5710-5715.2000
- 655 44. Zhou M, Guo Z, Duan Q, Hardwidge PR, Zhu G. *Escherichia coli* type III secretion
656 system 2: a new kind of T3SS? *Veterinary Research.* 2014; **45**(32). doi: 10.1186/1297-
657 9716-45-32
- 658 45. Palacios M, Broberg C, Walker KA, Miller VL. A Serendipitous Mutation Reveals the
659 Severe Virulence Defect of a *Klebsiella pneumoniae* *fepB* Mutant. *mSphere.* 2017; **2**(4).
660 doi: 10.1128/mSphere.00341-17
- 661 46. Paczosa MK, Meccas J. *Klebsiella pneumoniae*: Going on the Offense with a Strong
662 Defense. *Microbiol Mol Rev.* 2016; **80**(3):629-61. doi: 10.1128/MMBR.00078-15
- 663 47. Stahlhut SG, Struve C, Krogfelt KA, Reisner A. Biofilm formation of *Klebsiella*
664 *pneumoniae* on urethral catheters requires either type 1 or type 3 fimbriae. *FEMS*
665 *Immunol Med Microbiol.* 2012; **65**(2): 350-359. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-695X.2012.00965.x
- 666 48. Padilla E, Llobet E, Doménech-Sánchez A, Martínez-Martínez L, Bengoechea JA,
667 Albertí S. *Klebsiella pneumoniae* AcrAB Efflux Pump Contributes to Antimicrobial
668 Resistance and Virulence. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2010; **54**(1): 177-183. doi:
669 10.1128/AAC.00715-09
- 670 49. Lai YC, Lin GT, Yang SL, Chang HY, Peng HL. Identification and characterization of
671 KvgAS, a two-component system in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* CG43. *FEMS Immunol Med*
672 *Microbiol.* 2003; **218**(1): 121-26. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6968.2003.tb11507.x>
- 673 50. Karaba SM, White RC, Cianciotto NP. *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* Encodes a Type II
674 Protein Secretion System That Promotes Detrimental Effects on Lung Epithelial Cells.
675 *Infection and Immunity.* 2013; **81**(9): 3210-3219. doi:10.1128/IAI.00546-13
- 676 51. Mattick JS, Whitchurch CB, Alm RA. The molecular genetics of type-4 fimbriae in
677 *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* - a review. 1996; **179**(1): 147-155.
678 [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-1119\(96\)00441-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-1119(96)00441-6)
- 679 52. Brolund A. Overview of ESBL-producing *Enterbacteriaceae* from a Nordic perspective.
680 *Infection Ecology & Epidemiology.* 2014; **4**(1). <http://dx.doi.org/10.3402/iee.v4.24555>

- 681 53. Pitout JD, Laupland KB. Extended-spectrum beta-lactamase-producing
682 Enterobacteriaceae: an emerging public-health concern. *Lancet Infect Dis*. 2008; **8**(3):
683 159–166. doi: 10.1016/S1473-3099(08)70041-0
- 684 54. Spencer RC. The emergence of epidemic, multiple-antibiotic-resistant *Stenotrophomonas*
685 (*Xanthomonas*) *maltophilia* and *Burkholderia* (*Pseudomonas*) *cepacia*. *Journal of*
686 *Hospital Infection*. 1995; **30**: 453-464. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0195-6701\(95\)90049-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/0195-6701(95)90049-7)
- 687 55. Gajdács M and Urbán E. Prevalence and Antibiotic Resistance of *Stenotrophomonas*
688 *maltophilia* in Respiratory Tract Samples: A 10-Year Epidemiological Snapshot. *Health*
689 *Serv Res Manag Epidemiol*. 2019; **6**: 1-9. doi: 10.1177/2333392819870774
- 690 56. Eberl L, Vandamme P. Members of the genus *Burkholderia*: good and bad guys [version
691 1; referees: 3 approved] F1000Research 2016, 5(F1000 Faculty Rev): 1007. doi:
692 10.12688/f1000research.8221.1
- 693 57. Jørgensen SB, Søråas A, Arnesen L, Leegaard T, Sundsfjord A, Jenum PA. First
694 environmental sample containing plasmid-mediated colistin-resistant ESBL-producing
695 *Escherichia coli* detected in Norway. *APMIS*. 2017; **125**(9):822-825. doi:
696 10.1111/apm.12720
- 697 58. Søråas A, Sundsfjord A, Sandven I, Brunborg C, Jenum PA. Risk Factors for
698 Community-Acquired Urinary Tract Infections Caused by ESBL-Producing
699 Enterobacteriaceae – A Case-Control Study in a Low Prevalent Country. *PLoS One*.
700 2013; **8**(7). doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0069581
- 701 59. Hamelin K, Bruant G, El-Shaarawi A, Hill S, Edge TA, Brousseau R, *et al*. A virulence
702 and antimicrobial resistance DNA microarray detects a high frequency of virulence genes
703 in *Escherichia coli* isolates from Great Lakes recreational waters. *Appl Environ Microb*.
704 2006; **72**(6):4200–4206. doi: 10.1128/AEM.00137-06.
- 705 60. Blum SE, Goldstone RJ, Connolly JPR, . Postgenomics Characterization of an Essential
706 Genetic Determinant of Mammary Pathogenic *Escherichia coli*. *mBio*. 2018; **9**(2):
707 e0042318 v
- 708 61. Zhao Y, Niu W, Sun Y, Hao H, Yu Dong, Li Y. Identification and Characterization of a
709 Serious Multidrug Resistant *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* Strain in China. *BioMed*
710 *Research International*. 2015. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2015/580240>.
- 711 62. Livermore DM, Hawkey PM. CTX-M: changing the face of ESBLs in the UK. *Journal of*
712 *Antimicrobial Chemotherapy*. 2005; **56**: 451-54. doi:10.1093/jac/dki239
- 713 63. Guenther S, Ewers C, Wieler LH. Extended-Spectrum Beta-Lactamases Producing *E. coli*
714 in Wildlife, yet Another Form of Environmental Pollution? *Front Microbiol*. 2011; **2**:
715 246. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2011.00246
- 716 64. Mellata M. Zoonotic Risks, and Antibiotic Resistance Trends. *Foodborne Pathog Dis*.
717 2013; **10**(11): 916-32. doi: 10.1089/fpd.2013.1533
- 718 65. Dimou V, Dhanji H, Pike R, Livermore DM, Woodford N. Characterization of
719 Enterobacteriaceae producing OXA-48-like carbapenemases in the UK. *J Antimicrob*
720 *Chemother*. 2012; **67**(7): 1660-65. <https://doi.org/10.1093/jac/dks124>
- 721 66. Coque TM, Novais A, Carattoli A, Poirel L, Pitout J, Cantón R, *et al*. Dissemination of
722 clonally related *Escherichia coli* strains expressing extended-spectrum-lactamase CTX-
723 M-15. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2008; **14**(2): 195–200. doi: 10.3201/eid1402.07035

- 724 67. Guenther S, Semmler T, Stubbe A, Stubbe M, Stubbe A, Wieler LH, Schaufler K.
725 Chromosomally encoded ESBL genes in *Escherichia coli* of ST38 from Mongolian wild
726 birds. J Antimicrob Chemother. 2017; **72**(5): 1310-1313. doi:10.1093/jac/dkx006
727
728 68. Atterby C, Börjesson S, Ny S, Järhult JD, Byfors S, Bonnedahl J. ESBL-producing
729 *Escherichia coli* in Swedish gulls-A case of environmental pollution from humans? 2017;
730 **12**(12): e0190380. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0190380
731
732 69. Bonnedahl J, Hernandez J, Stedt J, Waldenstrom J, Olsen B, Drobni M. Extended-
733 spectrum beta-lactamases in *Escherichia coli* and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* in Gulls,
734 Alaska, USA. Emerg Infect Dis. 2014; **20**(5):897–899. pmid:24750592. doi:
735 10.3201/eid2005.130325
736
737 70. Amos GCA, Hawkey PM, Gaze WH, Wellington EM. Waste water effluent contributes
738 to the dissemination of CTX-M-15 in the natural environment. J Antimicrob Chemother.
739 2014; **69**(7): 1785-1791. doi: 10.1093/jac/dku079
740
741
742
743
744
745
746
747
748
749
750
751
752
753
754
755
756
757
758
759
760
761
762
763
764
765
766
767
768

Supplementary Table 1: MIC data for Environmental isolates.

	Aminoglycosides			Carbapenems		Cephalosporins		Fluoroquinolones
	AK- Amikacin	CN- Gentamicin	S- Streptomycin	IMI- Imipenem	MRP- Meropenem	CTX- Cefotaxime	FEP- Cefepime	CIP- Ciprofloxacin
NMBU_W05E18	1	0.5	3	0.38	0.047	≥ 256	32	≥32
NMBU_W06E18_Str1	0.5	0.25	3	0.38	0.032	≥ 256	8	≥32
NMBU_W10C18	0.5	0.25	2	0.21	0.064	≥ 256	8	≥32
NMBU_W12E19	1	0.37	3	0.185	0.023	32	1	0.25
NMBU_W13E19	1.5	0.5	3	0.12	0.016	32	1.25	0.12
NMBU_W07E18	0.75	2	16	0.12	0.032	≥ 256	14	2
NMBU_R2	8	12	≥64	≥32	≥32	≥ 256	≥32	0.5

The MIC values labeled with gray background indicate the resistance to the antimicrobial agents based on EUCAST clinical breakpoint values (v 9.0).

R2 (*Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*): Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole is the only agent for which EUCAST breakpoints are currently available.

776
777

	Miscellaneous							
	Macrolides	Penicillins		Tetracyclines	Bacitracins	Polymyxins	Fosfomycin	Nitrofurans
E- Erythromycin		AM- Ampicillin	AMC- Amoxicillin w/ clavulanic acid	Tet- Tetracycline	B - Bacitracin	CS- Colistin	FOF- Fosfomycin	F- Nitrofurantoin
≥ 256	≥ 256	5	5	≥256	1.5	5	7	
≥ 256	≥ 256	≥256	3	≥256	1.5	0.5	5	
32	≥ 256	≥256	3.5	≥256	1.5	0.565	7	
≥ 256	≥ 256	5	48	≥256	1.5	8	8	
≥ 256	≥ 256	4	128	≥256	1.5	0.12	12	
24	≥ 256	12	7	≥256	1.5	≥1024	≥512	
12	≥ 256	≥256	14	≥256	8	96	≥512	

778
779
780
781
782
783
784
785
786
787
788
789
790
791

792

Miscellaneous	
Trimethoprim	Trimethoprim/ sulfonamide
TM- Trimethoprim	SXT- Trimethoprim/ sulfamethoxazole
≥32	0.625
0.25	0.275
0.19	0.275
0.22	0.47
≥32	1.5
0.25	0.75
≥32	0.125

793
794
795
796
797
798
799
800
801
802
803
804
805
806
807

808 **Supplemental file 1.**

809 Novel CMY-42 variant gene.

810 **NMBU_W05E18 CMY-42-variant gene: ORF nucleotide sequence (ACCESSION number CP042878).**

811

812 ATGATGAAAAAATCGTTATGCTGCGCTCTGCTGCTGACAGCCTCTTTCTCCACATTTGCTGCCGCAAAAA
813 CAGAACAACAGATTGCCGATATCGTTAATCGCACCATCACCCCGTTGATGCAGGAGCAGGCTATTCGGG
814 TATGGCCGTTGCCGTTATCTACCAGGAAAAACCTATTATTTCACCTGGGGTAAAGCCGATATCGCCAAT
815 AACCACCCAGTCACGCAGCAAACGCTGTTTGTAGCTAGGATCGGTTAGTAAGACGTTAACGGCGTGTGG
816 GCGGCGATGCTATCGCCCGCGCGAAATTAAGCTCAGCGATCCGGTCACGAAATACTGGCCAGAACTGAC
817 AGGCAAACAGTGGCAGGGTATCCGCCTGTGCACTTAGCCACCTATACGGCAGGCGGCTACCCTGCAG
818 ATCCCCGATGACGTTAGGGATAAAGCCGCACTACTGCATTTTTATCAAACTGGCAGCCGCAATGGACTC
819 CGGGCGCTAAGCGACTTTACGCTAACTCCAGCATTGGTCTGTTTGGCGCGTGGCGGTGAAACCCTCAGG
820 AATGAGTTACGAAGAGGCAATGACCAGACGCGTCTGCAACCATTAATACTGGCGCATACTGGATTACG
821 GTTCCGCAGAACGAACAAAAAGATTATGCTGGGGCTATCGCGAAGGGAAGCCCGTACACAGTTCTCCGG
822 GACAACCTGACGCCGAAGCCTATGGCGTGAAATCCAGCGTTATTGATATGGCCCGTGGGTTCCAGGCCAA
823 CATGGATGCCAGCCAGTTCAGGAGAAAAACGCTCCAGCAGGGCATTGCGCTTGCAGCTCTCGTACTGG
824 CGTATTGGCGATATGTACCAGGGATTAGGCTGGGAGATGCTGAACTGGCCGCTGAAAGCTGATTCTAGCA
825 TCAACGCGACGACAGCAAAGTGGCATTGGCAGCGCTTCCACCCTGAGGTAACCCGCGCCGCCCGC
826 AGTAAAAGCCTCATGGGTGCATAAAACGGGCTCCACTGGTGGATTGGCAGCTACGTAGCCTTCGTCCA
827 GAAAAAACCTTGGCATCGTGATGCTGGCAAACAAAAGCTATCCTAACCTGTCCGTGTCGAGGCGGCT
828 GGCGCATTCTGAAAAGCTGCAATAA

829

830 **NMBU_W05E18 CMY-42-variant gene: translated amino acid sequence.**

831

832 **SEQUENCE 381 AA.**

833 MMKKSLLCAL LLTASFSTFA AAKTEQQIAD IVNRTITPLM QEQAIPGMAV AVIYQGKPY
834 FTWKGADIAN NHPVTQQLF ELGVSVKTFN GVLGGDAIAR GEIKLSDPVT KYWPELTGKQ
835 WQGIRLLHLA TYTAGGLPLQ IPDDVRDKAA LLHFYQNWQP QWTPGAKRLY ANSSIGLFGA
836 LAVKPSGMSY EEAMTRRVLQ PLKLAHTWIT VPQNEQKDYA WGYREGKPVH SSPGQLDAEA
837 YGVKSSVIDM ARWVQANMDA SHVQEKTLQQ GIALAQSRW RIGDMYQGLG WEMLNWPLKA
838 DSSINGSDSK VALAALPTVE VNPPAPAVKA SWVHKTGSTG GFGSYVAFVP EKNLGIIVMLA
839 NKSYPNPVRV EAAWRILEKL Q

840

841

842

843

844

845

846

847

848

849

850

1002 **Alignment of two novel class-A β -lactamases from strain NMBU_R16 (bla_1 and bla_2)**
 1003 **with closest matches.**

1004 **bla_1** Query = NMBU_R16_locus_tag="GWC77_08380"

1005 Sbjct = class A beta-lactamase [Burkholderia sp. AD24], Sequence ID: WP_134964008.1

1006

Score	Expect	Method	Identities	Positives	Gaps
354 bits(908)	5e-119	Compositional matrix adjust.	189/314(60%)	228/314(72%)	10/314(3%)
Query 1		MQRRQFIGTVASGLIAGLVTVPGAARAADAKSTARAGDDSPN-ELARS--IEARLAAIET			57
		+ RR+ F G + IAG+ + A K+ ++AG+ +P ELA++ I RLA IE			
Sbjct 2		ITRRKFTGAMLGVSIIAGVAV---GSVGFAGKTASKAGNAAPGLELAKAAAIRQLAQIEA			58
Query 58		RVAGRLGVSILDTSDFGAAGHRENERFPMCSTFKALAAAVALERVDRQLDDLSRRIVFSR			117
		GRLGVSII+DT SG AG R +ERFPMCSTFK LAA AVL RVDR +DL+RR+VFS+			
Sbjct 59		ESGGRLGVSIVDTSSGLHAGLRTDERFPMCSTFKVLAAGAVLTRVDRAQEDLARVVFSQ			118
Query 118		EDLVFYPSPETGKHA---GGTGMTLSELCEAAVTLSDNTAGNLLLASIGGPAGLTAFARH			173
		DLVP SP T +H G GM+++ELC+AA+TSDNTA NLLLA+ GGPA LTAFA			
Sbjct 119		RDLVPNSPATSRRHTRERTGDAGMSIAELCKAAITLSDNTAANLLLATFGGPAALTAFA			178
Query 174		LGDTVTRLDRNEPTLNEALPGDPRDTPSPAAMRATLRLTLNLRSPNSRDRWLAWLEAN			233
		LGD +TRLDR EPTLNEA+PGDPRDTP+P AM LR L+LG LS +SR + LAWL AN			
Sbjct 179		LGDGITRLDRIEPTLNEAIPGDPRDTPPNAMLGNLRELVLGEHLSSSSRAQLLAWLVAN			238
Query 234		QTGGERIRAGLPTGWRVGDKTGTGERGTANDIAIIVWPPGRGPPIIVTAYLTATTAATAAQRN			293
		+TGG R+RA LP W VGDKTGTG+ GTANDIAI+WPPGRGP++V YLT T AA+ N			
Sbjct 239		ETGGARLRRAKLPQDWGVGDKTGTGDHGTANDIAIILWPPGRGPVLVAVYLTGTNGDAARCN			298
Query 294		AAAEVGRLAASIV 307			
		AA+AEVG L V			
Sbjct 299		AAIAEVGALVVQSV 312			

1007

1008

1009 **bla_2** Query = NMBU_R16_locus_tag="GWC77_24470"

1010 Sbjct = class A beta-lactamase [Paraburkholderia sp. DHOM06], Sequence ID:

1011 WP_115533798.1

1012

Score	Expect	Method	Identities	Positives	Gaps
394 bits(1011)	3e-135	Compositional matrix adjust.	189/258(73%)	220/258(85%)	0/258(0%)
Query 44		LANIEAESGGRLGFFAVDTGSGRTLAYRADERFLMCSTFKGILAAQIFARVDRGEERLDR			103
		LA+IE GGRLG FAVDTGSGRTL++RADERFLMCSTFKGILAAQI AR D G+ERLDR			
Sbjct 33		LADIERRHGGRLGVFAVDTGSGRTLSHRADERFLMCSTFKGILAAQILARTDSGQERLDR			92
Query 104		QIAYTQKDLIFTSPVTQANVARGAMSIDDL CRAILEESDNTAAVLLMRSAGGPEALTAFV			163
		+ YT+ DLIFTSPVT+AN++RGAMS++ LC+AILEESDNTAA+LLMRSAGGP ALT F+			
Sbjct 93		LVHYTKNDLIFTSPVTKANLSRGAMSVEALCQAIILEESDNTAAIILLMRSAGGPAALTRFI			152
Query 164		RRLGDTVTRSDRYEPQTNYSGLDTPSPRAIVTLAKTLLGNALTAESRARLERGMINC			223
		R LGDTVTRSDRYEP +N YSG+LDTPSPRAIVT+A++LLLG+ L+ +SR RLERGMI C			
Sbjct 153		RGLGDTVTRSDRYEPDSNRYSGVLDTPSPRAIVTVARSLLLDGVLSPKSRTRLERGMIC			212
Query 224		KPGRSRIRAVLPQSWSCADRPGTSVGGETNDYALVRPIGRHPLIVAAAYDAPSLAMAERE			283
		+PG +RIRAVLP W DRPGTSV ETNDYALVRP GR PL+VA Y DAP ++M +RE			
Sbjct 213		RPGLNRIRAVLPAGWQAGDRPGTSVESETNDYALVRPPGRAPLLVAVYCDAPGVSMDDRE			272
Query 284		SVLRKAGEAFTQWAMEVA 301			
		+VLR+AG+ F QWA VA			
Sbjct 273		AVLREAGKVFVQWAASVA 290			

1013

1014

1015 **Supplementary table 2.** Virulence gene profiles of *E. coli* isolates. Gray blocks represent the
 1016 presence of a virulence gene.

VIRULENCE GENE	ACCESSION NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	NMBU_05E18	NMBU_W06E18_Strain 1	NMBU_W10C18	NMBU_W12E19	NMBU_W13E19
<i>aapA</i>	Z32523	Dispersin (anti-aggregation protein) gene					
<i>aatA</i>	FN554767	Dispersin transporter protein					
<i>aatB</i>	JX402062	APEC autotransporter adhesin					
<i>aatD</i>	HE603111	Dispersin (anti-aggregation protein) gene					
<i>aec35</i>	AY857617	Part of a selC-Associated Genomic Island of APEC strain BEN2908					
<i>aec36</i>	AY857617	Putative MFS superfamily hexuronate transporter					
<i>aec37</i>	AY857617	Putative glucosidase-family 31 of glycosyl hydrolases					
<i>aec77</i>	CYDF01000002	Similarity to YeeW, <i>E. coli</i> RW1374					
<i>afa/Dr</i>	AY030355	DNA sequence specific to the C1845 Afa/Dr DAEC strain					
<i>afaE-2</i>	X85782	afa E-2 protein, adhesin of tDAEC					
AIDA-I	BA000007	Potent bacterial adhesin that mediates bacterial attachment to a broad variety of human and other mammalian cells					
Air	CP003034	Putative adhesin – (enteroaggregative immunoglobulin repeat protein)					
antigen-43	U24429	AIDA-I-type AT protein					
antigen-43b	AE014075	AIDA-I-type AT protein					
<i>aslA</i>	CU928163	Contributes to Invasion of Brain Microvascular Endothelial Cells In Vitro and In Vivo					
<i>bfpA</i>	NZ_AIFX01000009	Bundle-forming pilus associated with typical EPEC					
<i>bfpB</i>	CABEEG010000008	Bundle-forming pilus associated with typical EPEC					
<i>cas1</i>	BA000007	CRISPR-associated endonuclease					
<i>cas2</i>	BA000007	CRISPR-associated protein					
<i>cas3</i>	BA000007	CRISPR-associated protein					
<i>casA</i>	BA000007	CRISPR system Cascade subunit					
<i>casE</i>	BA000007	CRISPR-associated protein Cas6/Cse3/CasE					
<i>cfaB</i>	CYCQ01000001	Colonization factor antigen 1					
<i>chuA</i>	LT827011	Outer membrane hemin receptor					
<i>cirA</i>	CP030337	Ferric iron-catecholate outer membrane transporter					
<i>csgA</i>	CP023388	Major curlin subunit, from <i>E. coli</i> strain 1105					
<i>csgA</i>	BA000007	Major curlin subunit, from <i>E. coli</i> strain O157:H7 Sakai					
<i>csgB</i>	CP027060	Minor curlin subunit					
<i>csgE</i>	NC_011750	Curli production assembly/transport component					
<i>csgF</i>	NC_011750	Curli production assembly/transport component					
<i>csgG</i>	CP003034	Curli production assembly/transport component					
<i>csgG</i>	LT903847	Curli production assembly/transport component					
<i>cvaA</i>	CU928146	Colicin-V immunity protein					
<i>eaeH</i>	CP012635	Putative attaching and effacing protein					
<i>EAST1/astA</i>	AF143819	Heat-stable enterotoxin 1 (allele-2)					
<i>ecpA</i>	BA000007	Common pilus major fimbriillin subunit EcpA					
<i>ecpB</i>	NZ_QOON01000045	Probably fimbrial chaperone					
<i>ecpD</i>	CP019777	Common pilus fimbria adhesin EcpD					
<i>ECs3737</i>	NC_002695	ETT2 gene					
<i>ehaA</i>	BA000007	Autotransporter protein of EHEC O157:H7					
<i>ehaB</i>	BA000007	The <i>E. coli</i> O157:H7 EhaB autotransporter protein binds to laminin and collagen I and induces a serum IgA response in O157:H7 challenged cattle					

<i>ehaC</i>	BA000007	Autotransporter that may play a role in aEPEC infection					
<i>eilA</i>	CP023364	transcriptional regulator HilA, locus					
<i>eitA</i>	DQ381420	putative iron transport system, periplasmic binding protein					
<i>eitB</i>	DQ381420	putative iron transport system, permease component					
<i>eitC</i>	DQ381420	putative iron transport system, ATP-binding component					
<i>eivC</i>	KU684470	ETT2 gene					
<i>eivF</i>	NC_002695	ETT2 gene					
<i>eivG</i>	NC_002695	ETT2 gene					
<i>eivH</i>	DQ077151	ETT2 gene					
<i>eivI</i>	KU684470	ETT2 gene					
<i>eivJ</i>	KU684470	ETT2 gene					
<i>entA</i>	CP027060	Involved in the biosynthesis of the siderophore enterobactin					
<i>entE</i>	CP027060	Involved in the biosynthesis of the siderophore enterobactin					
<i>entH</i>	CP027060	Involved in the biosynthesis of the siderophore enterobactin					
<i>epaO</i>	KU684470	ETT2 gene					
<i>epaP</i>	NC_002695	ETT2 gene					
<i>epaQ</i>	NC_002695	ETT2 gene					
<i>epaR</i>	KU684470	ETT2 gene					
<i>epaS1</i>	KU684470	ETT2 gene					
<i>epaS2</i>	KU684470	ETT2 gene					
<i>eprH</i>	NC_011750	Putative Type III secretion protein					
<i>eprI</i>	NC_002695	Type III secretion protein					
<i>eprJ</i>	KU684470	Type III secretion apparatus protein					
<i>eprK</i>	NC_011750	Type III secretion					
<i>espR1</i>	BA000007	Non-LEE-encoded type III secreted effector					
<i>espR2</i>	BA000007	Type III secretion effector					
<i>espX1</i>	CP003034	Putative type III secreted effector					
<i>espX4</i>	NC_017646	Type III secretion system (T3SS) in EHEC and EPEC					
<i>espX5</i>	NC_017646	Type III secretion system (T3SS) in EHEC and EPEC					
<i>espY1</i>	NC_002695	Type III secretion system (T3SS) in EHEC and EPEC					
<i>espY3</i>	NC_002695	Type III secretion system (T3SS) in EHEC and EPEC					
<i>espY4</i>	NC_002695	Type III secretion system (T3SS) in EHEC and EPEC					
<i>etrA</i>	KU684467	Type III secretion regulator					
<i>jdeC</i>	CP019777	Intimin-like protein that was shown to contribute to kidney colonization in a mouse urinary tract infection model					
<i>fecA</i>	NC_011751	Outer membrane ferric-siderophore receptor					
<i>feoB</i>	CP019777	Ferrous iron uptake system which is active under anaerobic growth conditions					
<i>fepA</i>	CP000468	Outer membrane (OM) protein that binds and transports ferric enterobactin (ferric enterochelin)					
<i>fepB</i>	AE014075	Binds ferrienterobactin; part of the binding-protein-dependent transport system for uptake of ferrienterobactin					
<i>fepC</i>	AE014075	Encodes the predicted ATP-binding subunit of a ferric enterobactin ABC transporter complex					
<i>fepD</i>	AE014075	Subunit of a ferric enterobactin ABC transporter complex					
<i>fepE</i>	AE014075	Ferric enterobactin transport protein					
<i>fepG</i>	AE014075	Subunit of a ferric enterobactin ABC transporter complex					
<i>fes</i>	CP027060	Enterochelin esterase - upon internalization, ferric enterobactin is processed via an exquisitely specific pathway that is dependent on FES activity, making iron available for metabolic use					
<i>fiu</i>	CP027060	Involved in the active transport across the outer membrane of iron complexed with catechol siderophores such as dihydroxybenzoylserine and dihydroxybenzoate					
<i>flgD</i>	CP027060	Deletion of flgD attenuated ExPEC strain PCN033 invasion and colonization in vivo, probably by affecting bacterial adhesion and invasion					
<i>flgM</i>	CP028192	Negative regulator of flagellin synthesis (Anti-sigma factor)					
<i>fmlA</i>	BA000007	F9/Yde/Fml pilus is involved in UPEC persistence in the inflamed urothelium					

<i>fyuA</i>	CP016828	The ferric yersiniabactin uptake receptor <i>fyuA</i> is required for efficient biofilm formation in UPEC					
<i>gad</i>	FN554766	Glutamate decarboxylase					
<i>hlyD</i>		Hemolysin secretion protein					
<i>hlyE</i>	BA000007	Toxin, which has some hemolytic activity towards mammalian cells					
<i>hlyIII</i>	CP003034	inner membrane protein, hemolysin III family					
<i>ibeB</i>	AF094824	IbeB is an important determinant contributing to <i>E. coli</i> K1 crossing of the blood–brain barrier					
<i>ibeC</i>	CP019777	Invasin of brain endothelial cells					
<i>ibrA</i>	CP003034	Immunoglobulin-binding regulator					
<i>iha</i>	AF399919	Virulence Factor in Murine Urinary Tract Infection					
<i>invA</i>	CU928163	May be a part of ETT2					
<i>invE</i>	NC_011751	May be a part of ETT2					
<i>ipaH-like</i>	CU928164	Invasion plasmid antigen of EIEC and Shigella					
<i>irp1</i>	CU928163	HMWP1 nonribosomal peptide/polyketide synthase, part of HPI					
<i>irp2</i>	CP006834	HMWP2 Yersiniabactin biosynthetic protein, part of HPI					
IS26 transposase	AP018456	Plays a major role in the acquisition and dissemination of antibiotic resistance					
<i>iss</i>	CP030791	Increased serum survival					
<i>iucA</i>	CU928163	Part of the aerobactin gene cluster					
<i>iucB</i>	AE014075	Part of the aerobactin gene cluster					
<i>iucC</i>	AE014075	Part of the aerobactin gene cluster					
<i>iucD</i>	CP001232	Part of the aerobactin gene cluster					
<i>iutA</i>	CP011134	Ferric aerobactin receptor					
<i>kpsM</i>	CU928163	The deletion of gene <i>kpsM</i> weakens the virulence of porcine ExPEC PCN033					
<i>kpsMIII</i>	X53819	Associated with persistence or relapse in recurrent urinary tract infections caused by <i>E. coli</i>					
<i>kpsM</i>							
<i>kpsS</i>	CU928163	Capsule polysaccharide export protein					
<i>lpfA</i>	CP006834	Long polar fimbriae (LPF) are related to type I fimbriae					
<i>lpfA-O113</i>	AY057066	Long polar fimbriae (LPF) are related to type I fimbriae					
<i>matD</i>	HM102365	Meningitis-associated and temperature-regulated (Mat) fimbriae gene					
<i>nfaA/dafaA</i>	AF325672	Diffuse adherence fibrillar adhesin gene locus. Non-fimbrial adhesin 1. The <i>nfaA</i> gene encoding the antigen adhesive factor of enterotoxigenic <i>E. coli</i> .					
<i>nfaB/dafaB</i>	AF325672	<i>E. coli</i> diffuse adherence fibrillar adhesin gene locus. Diffuse adherence fibrillar adhesin <i>DafaB</i>					
<i>ompA</i>	CP027060	Required for the action of colicins K and L and for the stabilization of mating aggregates in conjugation.					
<i>ompW</i>	CP027060	Receptor for Colicin S4					
pap operon	AP018784/ CP003034	Pap (pyelonephritis-associated pili) operon associated with UPEC strains.					
<i>pgaA</i>	NZ_UGAE01000003	Biofilm related gene					
<i>ppk</i>	CP025268	In some mutants lacking <i>ppk</i> , the phenotypes included features indicative of decreased virulence such as: (i) growth defects, (ii) defective responses to stress and starvation, (iii) loss of viability, (iv) polymyxin sensitivity, (v) intolerance to acid and heat, and (vi) diminished invasiveness in epithelial cells					
<i>rafA</i>	NC_010558	Peripheral raffinose metabolic pathway					
<i>rafB</i>	NC_010558	Peripheral raffinose metabolic pathway					
<i>rafD</i>	NC_010558	Peripheral raffinose metabolic pathway					
<i>sat</i>	CU928163	The secreted autotransporter toxin of UPEC					
<i>senB</i>	AP018458	May have some role in enterotoxicity of EIEC					
<i>sfmC</i>	NSBV01000011	Could contribute to adhesion to various surfaces in specific environmental niches. Increases adhesion to eukaryotic T24 bladder epithelial cells in the absence of fim genes					
<i>shET2</i>	NZ_AYOG01000052	Enterotoxin					

<i>sinH</i>	CP023644	Recent work suggests that at least two other virulence-associated bacterial outer membrane proteins share a structural and evolutionary history with intimin and invasins					
<i>sitA</i>	FQ482074	Homolog of the iron transport system SitABCD encoded on SPI1, which is required for full virulence of <i>Salmonella typhimurium</i>					
<i>sitB</i>	NC 017659	Homolog of the iron transport system SitABCD encoded on SPI1, which is required for full virulence of <i>Salmonella typhimurium</i>					
<i>sitC</i>	CP000836	Homolog of the iron transport system SitABCD encoded on SPI1, which is required for full virulence of <i>Salmonella typhimurium</i>					
<i>sitD</i>	NC 017659	Homolog of the iron transport system SitABCD encoded on SPI1, which is required for full virulence of <i>Salmonella typhimurium</i>					
<i>stcD</i>	NC 018658	Fimbrial-like adhesin protein					
<i>tia</i>	DQ095216	Invasion determinant					
<i>traJ</i>	DQ381420	Contributes to <i>E. coli</i> K1 virulence in the neonatal rat					
<i>traT</i>	AY214164	May inhibit the formation of C5b6 complex or causes structural alteration of the complex to a nonfunctional form					
<i>upaG-like</i>		Autotransporter protein of UPEC					
<i>ybtA</i>	CP028714	Yersiniabactin transcriptional regulator					
<i>ybtQ</i>	CP003034	Yersiniabactin-iron ABC transporter permease					
<i>ybtX</i>	CP003034	Yersiniabactin-iron transporter permease					
<i>ycgV</i>	NC 011751	Putative outer membrane autotransporter/Predicted adhesin. The YcgV-encoding gene was found in the majority of commensal and DEC genomes (it was truncated in both EHEC strains); however, the entire gene was missing from every single UPEC genome					
<i>ydeR</i>	CU928163	Fimbrial protein that is significantly phylogroup B1-associated					
<i>yfhA</i>							
<i>ygeF</i>	NC 002695	ETT2 gene					
<i>ygeG</i>	NC 002695	ETT2 gene					
<i>ygeH</i>	NC 002695	EilA and YgeH proteins show a moderate similarity to HilA and are encoded in pathogenicity islands from several <i>E. coli</i> strains, both pathogenic and non-pathogenic					
<i>ygeI</i>	NC 011750	ETT2 gene					
<i>yghJ</i>	KX245009	Secreted metalloprotease of pathogenic <i>E. coli</i> induces hemorrhagic fluid accumulation in mouse ileal loop					
<i>ypjA</i>	NC 011751	Identified as a protein with similarity to antigen 43 (Ag43), a self-recognizing surface adhesin					
<i>yqfA</i>	CP027060	Hemolysin III family protein					
<i>yqgB</i>	CP023258	Acid stress response protein					

1017

Paper III

24 **ABSTRACT**

25 **Background**

26 Heteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) are emerging public health threats that may cause a
27 more severe infection with increased spreading potential. Intestinal pathogenic *E. coli* (IPEC) has
28 traditionally been grouped into subtypes based on the presence or absence of specific molecular
29 markers thought to be absent in extraintestinal pathogenic *E. coli* (ExPEC). However, the gene
30 content of heteropathogens is a combination of multiple pathovars, ultimately blurring the
31 classical distinction between intestinal and extraintestinal *E. coli*.

32 **Methods**

33 We examined a total of 13 fecal *E. coli* isolates collected from patients that exhibited signs of
34 gastrointestinal disease in Norwegian hospitals and clinics. Eleven of the isolates were submitted
35 to, and collected from, the Norwegian Institute of Public Health (NIPH) from clinical
36 microbiological laboratories of Norway. The remaining isolates were a kind gift from Dr. Afset
37 at the Department of Medical Microbiology at St. Olav's University Hospital in Trondheim,
38 Norway. Samples were subjected to whole genome sequencing (WGS) through a combination of
39 Oxford Nanopore's MinION and the Illumina MiSEQ. All data was analyzed for virulence
40 associated genes (VAGs) associated with IPEC and ExPEC pathogenicity.

41 **Results**

42 The genetic targets STEC, aEPEC, tEPEC, ETEC, and EIEC were identified in 11 of the isolates,
43 with one isolate containing the molecular markers of both STEC and EIEC. UPEC predictors
44 *chuA*, *yfcV*, and *fyuA* were observed in 53.8% of the remaining isolates which classified them as
45 STEC/UPEC, aEPEC/UPEC, and tEPEC/UPEC heteropathogens. All isolates harbored a wide
46 range of ExPEC-associated virulence genes, including iron acquisition systems, protectins,

47 invasins, adhesins, and toxins. Additionally, one isolate did not contain any of the genetic targets
48 used in the identification of enteropathogens, and solely harbored VAGs that classified the strain
49 as UPEC.

50 **Conclusion**

51 Current diagnostic testing only searches for the established enteropathogenic VAGs in fecal
52 samples from patients that exhibit gastrointestinal infection. Heteropathogenic strains may
53 contain gene content that diverge from the commonly targeted enteric molecular markers, thus
54 making the correct diagnostic classification difficult. It is critical that microbiological
55 laboratories take heteropathogenic profiles into consideration during clinical diagnostic testing.

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

68 **Keywords:** *Escherichia coli*, ExPEC, IPEC, heteropathogenic, hybrid, Oxford Nanopore

69 MinION

70 INTRODUCTION

71 *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) is a harmless member of human gut microbiota as well as a human
72 pathogen that is estimated to cause more than two million deaths per year (Ochoa *et al.*, 2008)
73 (Maltby *et al.*, 2013). Those that cause diarrheal disease are divided into 6 well-described
74 variants of intestinal pathogenic *E. coli*, including diffusely adherent, enteroaggregative, shiga
75 toxin-producing/enterohemorrhagic, enteroinvasive, enteropathogenic, and enterotoxigenic *E.*
76 *coli* (DAEC, EAEC, STEC/EHEC, EIEC, EPEC, ETEC, respectively) (Nataro and Kaper, 1998)
77 (Croxen *et al.*, 2013). Extraintestinal pathogenic *E. coli* (ExPEC) strains are the leading cause of
78 community-acquired urinary tract infections (UTIs), the most common cause of gram negative
79 bacterium-associated bacteremia, and a frequent cause of neonatal meningitis (Riley, 2014)
80 (Poolman and Wacker, 2016) (Laupland and Church, 2014) (Korczak *et al.*, 2005). ExPEC
81 pathovars include avian-pathogenic *E. coli* (APEC), neonatal meningitis *E. coli* (EPEC),
82 sepsis-associated *E. coli*, and uropathogenic *E. coli* (UPEC) (Sarowska *et al.*, 2019).
83 Molecular targets commonly used for IPEC include the Afa/Dr adhesins for DAEC, the *aggR*
84 gene for EAEC, genes encoding the thermostable (ST) and/or thermolabile (LT) toxins for
85 ETEC, *eae* and *bfp* genes for tEPEC (aEPEC solely carries *eae*), *stx1* and *stx2* genes for
86 STEC/EHEC, and the *ipaH* gene for EIEC. Unlike most of the IPEC pathovars, there are not a
87 set of ExPEC VAGs that are universally accepted as unique genetic markers to positively
88 identify each pathotype. VAGs associated with extraintestinal survival and disease have been
89 identified amongst all ExPEC, and include those that enable iron acquisition, autotransporters,
90 adhesins, protectins, toxins, and invasins. However, the possession of any two of the genes *chuA*,
91 *yfcV*, or *vat*, along with *fyuA* has been reported as a predictor of UPEC strains (Spurbeck *et al.*,
92 2012).

93 The typical VAGs that are used to classify these pathogens are frequently located on mobile
94 genetic elements (MGEs) that are capable of transferring between bacteria, thus facilitating the
95 development of novel combinations of known virulence factors into a single strain of *E. coli*,
96 often referred to as a “heteropathogen” or “hybrid” (Kaper et al, 2004). The emergence of
97 heteropathogens have serious clinical implications that may result in a more severe disease that is
98 capable of increased spreading potential, as was demonstrated during the 2011 STEC/EAEC
99 heteropathogen outbreak in Germany that spread to other European countries and North
100 America. Roughly 4000 people were affected, over 900 developed HUS, and 54 individuals died
101 (Karch et al, 2012).

102 The high prevalence of clinical heteropathogenic *E. coli* in our previous study (Lindstedt *et al.*,
103 2018) prompted us to further investigate 13 clinical isolates submitted from patients that showed
104 signs of gastrointestinal infection. Whole genome sequencing (WGS) was conducted through a
105 combination of Oxford Nanopore’s MinION and the Illumina MiSEQ and data was analyzed for
106 virulence associated genes (VAGs) associated with IPEC and ExPEC pathogenicity.

107

108 **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

109 **Bacterial isolates.**

110 Eleven *E. coli* isolates were obtained from the culture collection at the National Reference
111 Laboratory for Enteropathogenic Bacteria at the Norwegian Institute of Public Health (NIPH)
112 and two isolates were a kind gift from Dr Jan E. Afset at St. Olav’s Hospital, Trondheim,
113 Norway.

114

115 **Oxford Nanopore MinION sequencing.** FHI_NMBU_02, FHI_NMBU_03, FHI_NMBU_04
116 and FHI_NMBU_05 were sequenced as previously published (Lindstedt *et al.*, 2018). DNA
117 library for the remaining isolates was prepared using the SQK-RBK004 Rapid Barcoding Kit and
118 loaded into the MinION SpotON R9.4.1 flow cell in a MinION MK1 sequencer. The 72-h live
119 basecalling sequencing protocol and barcode demultiplexing was selected in the MinKNOW
120 software and allowed to continue after the conclusion of the sequencing run. Individual barcodes
121 were further processed through the Antimicrobial Resistance Mapping Application (ARMA) to
122 identify the resistance genes of each sample. All runs were according to the standard protocol of
123 Oxford Nanopore Technologies (Oxford, UK).

124

125 **Illumina MiSeq sequencing and assembly.** Paired-end libraries (2 x 300 bp) were prepared
126 with Nextera™ DNA Flex Tagmentation (Illumina Inc., San Diego, CA, USA) and sequenced on
127 an Illumina MiSeq platform using a 2 x 300 paired-end approach with v3 chemistry by the
128 Norwegian Sequencing Center (Oslo, Norway).

129

130 **Sequence Analysis.** FHI_NMBU_02, FHI_NMBU_03, FHI_NMBU_04 and FHI_NMBU_05
131 were placed into contigs as previously described (Lindstedt *et al.*, 2018). The remaining 9
132 isolate's FastQ reads within each MinION barcode was concatenated using the Cygwin cat
133 command. The online Galaxy platform was used to remove adapters from the MiSeq and
134 MinION data with Trimmomatic and Porechop, respectively. MinION data was filtered by
135 sequence length with a minimum threshold set at 800bp and above. MiSeq and MinION data
136 were combined in Unicycler to assemble sequences into contigs. Additionally, the sequence data
137 was annotated using the NCBI Prokaryotic Genome Annotation Pipeline (Angiuoli *et al.*, 2008)

138 and The RAST Annotation Server (Aziz, *et al.*, 2008). To assess the genomes for antibiotic
139 resistance genes and virulence factors (VFs), ResFinder v 3.2, and VirulenceFinder v 2.0 servers
140 were used (Center for Genomic Epidemiology, Technical University of Denmark, Lyngby,
141 Denmark) with the following settings: selected ID threshold 95.0%, selected minimum length
142 60%. The ABRicate Mass screening of contigs for antimicrobial and virulence genes (Galaxy
143 Version 0.9.8) tool combined with the NCBI National Database of Antibiotic Resistant
144 Organisms were also used. Additionally, the Comprehensive Antibiotic Resistance Database
145 (CARD) was used to search the genome for acquired antibiotic resistance genes. Whole genome
146 sequencing data was examined for MLST-type, virulence factors (VFs), and plasmids
147 (nucleotide identity threshold of 95% and minimum length of 60%) with the Center for Genomic
148 Epidemiology (CGE), Technical University of Denmark
149 (<http://www.genomicepidemiology.org>). In addition, a custom-made virulence database of over
150 760 genes was utilized to assess for VFs with the CGE website. Phylogrouping was performed
151 using the Clermon Typing webpage (<http://clermontyping.iame-research.center/index.php>). SNP-
152 typing was performed using CSI Phylogeny 1.4 (<https://cge.cbs.dtu.dk/services/CSIPhylogeny/>).
153

154 **RESULTS**

155 **Characterization of MLST and Serotype**

156 IPEC strains are generally classified as phylogenetic groups A and B1, while ExPEC strains are
157 typically classified in phylogroups groups B2 and D. In the present study, 61.5% of the isolates
158 belonged to phylogroups B2 and D, while only 30.8% belonged to phylogroups A and B1 (Table
159 1). FHI_NMBU_05 belonged to G, which is a group intermediate between the F and B2
160 phylogroups. Those that belonged to phylogroup D harbored the highest number of VAGs,

161 followed by group B2, B1, and A. Additionally, all aEPEC/UPEC and tEPEC/UPEC
 162 heteropathogens were solely categorized as phylogroup B2.

163
 164
 165

Isolate	Origin	Serotype	MLST	Phylo.	Pathotype	Plasmid incompatibility groups detected
FHI_NMBU_02	NIPH	O1:K1:H7	95	B2	UPEC	ND
FHI_NMBU_03	NIPH	O81:H6	28	B2	aEPEC/UPEC/ NMEC/APEC	IncFIB(AP001918)
FHI_NMBU_04	NIPH	O128ab:H2	4748	B1	STEC/ExPEC	IncFIB(AP001918), IncFII
FHI_NMBU_05	NIPH	O161:H4	117	G	UPEC	IncFIB(AP001918), IncFII
FHI_NMBU_06	NIPH	O156:H1	941	B2	tEPEC/UPEC	IncFIB(AP001918), IncY
FHI_NMBU_07	NIPH	O145:H28	32	D	STEC/EIEC	P0111
FHI_NMBU_08	NIPH	O137:H6	2678	B2	aEPEC/UPEC	IncY
FHI_NMBU_09	NIPH	O145:H28	137	D	STEC/EIEC	Col156, IncFIB, IncI2, IncY
FHI_NMBU_10	NIPH	O146:H21	829	B1	STEC/ExPEC	Col(MP18), IncFII
FHI_NMBU_11	NIPH	O128ab:H2	25	B1	STEC/ExPEC	IncFIB, IncFII
FHI_NMBU_12	NIPH	O78:H10	173	A	EPEC/ExPEC	IncFII
Trh50	St. Olav's	O81:H6	28	B2	aEPEC/UPEC	IncFIB(AP001918)
Trh52	St. Olav's	O84:H7	28	B2	aEPEC/UPEC	IncFII

166 **Table 1.** Genotypic characteristics of isolates, origin, pathotype and plasmids.
 167

168

169 Amongst the 13 isolates, 10 different STs and 9 different serotypes were identified. ST28 was
 170 the most frequently observed and was classified as aEPEC/UPEC heteropathotype of phylogroup
 171 B2. In a previous study it was found that ST28 was detected in 56 aEPEC isolates from fecal
 172 samples of children < 5 years old that showed signs of gastrointestinal infection in Norway
 173 (Afset *et al.*, 2008). In the present study, FHI_NMBU_03, Trh50, Trh52 were of ST28, however
 174 only Trh50 and Trh52 were from children <5, while FHI_NMBU_03 was collected from an adult
 175 fecal sample. Another previous study found an association between *E. coli* O1:K1:H7 of ST95
 176 and phylogroup B2 with APEC pathogenicity, which matches the attributes of FHI_NMBU_02
 177 [O1:K1:H7 (ST95 – phylogroup B2)], and may serve as an indication that host specificity does
 178 not apply to isolates grouped into the same classifications (Mora *et al.*, 2009). Additionally, *E.*

179 *coli* O1:H7 has also been frequently implicated in neonatal meningitis, UTIs, and septicemia in
180 humans (Mora *et al.*, 2009). It was also reported that APEC isolates are strongly associated with
181 serogroup O78 and ST117. Furthermore, a study by Ronco *et al.* determined that those isolates
182 also carried numerous VAGs associated with human UPEC, similar to FHI_NMBU_05 [O78:H4
183 (ST117 –phylogroup G) (Ewers *et al.*, 2007) (Olsen *et al.*, 2011) (Ronco, *et al.*, 2017).
184 Additionally, FHI_NMBU_08 [O137:H6 (ST2678 – phylogroup B2)] was classified as an
185 aEPEC/STEC, and similar heteropathogenic EPEC/STEC strains of ST2678 and serotype
186 O137:H6 were isolated from small-sized psittacine birds raised as pets (Gioia-Di Chiacchio *et*
187 *al.*, 2018).

188

189 **Identification of virulence and resistance genes**

190 In this study, the established genetic targets of the 6 IPEC pathovars were used as a reference to
191 classify the 13 isolates. In total, ten strains were identified as either STEC, aEPEC, tEPEC, or
192 ETEC (38.5%, 30,8%, 7.7%, 7.7%, respectively). Additionally, two isolates (15.4%) contained
193 the hallmarks of both STEC and EIEC, thus being classified as a heteropathogen of two IPEC
194 pathovars. An interesting finding was that, regardless of causing symptoms of gastrointestinal
195 disease, FHI_NMBU_02 and FHI_NMBU_05 did not harbor any of the typical IPEC molecular
196 targets that would be used in diagnostic testing. Both FHI_NMBU_02 and FHI_NMBU_05
197 carried numerous ExPEC VAGs, including those that qualified them as UPEC. FHI_NMBU_05
198 contained the IPEC associated genes *cfab*, *ehaB*, *iha*, and *lpfA*, which may have contributed to
199 the symptoms of gastrointestinal infection in the patient (supplementary table 1).

200 As the isolates were recovered from patients that exhibited signs of gastrointestinal infection, the
201 presence of ExPEC VAGs were of interest. WGS revealed the presence of a wide variety of

202 VAGs associated with extraintestinal survival and disease throughout all of the isolates,
203 including autotransporters (*vat*, *ehaA*, *ehaG*), adhesins (EAST1/*astA*, *papC*), protectins (*iss*,
204 *traT*) toxins (*hlyA*), iron acquisition (*chuA*, *iutA*, *irp1*, *irp2*, *sitA*, *iucD*, *iroC*, *fbpB*, *fyuA*) and
205 invasins (*ibeA*). In total, 53.8% of the strains contained the genes necessary to identify as UPEC
206 and three (42.9%) of those isolates contained the pyelonephritis-associated pilus *pap* operon,
207 which has been reported in more than 80% of all strains of *E. coli* that cause pyelonephritis and
208 is recognized as a key determinant in promoting the virulence of UTIs (Tewari *et al.*, 1994).
209 FHI_NMBU_04 contained the aerobactin (*iutA*, *iucABCD*), *sit* (*sitABCD*) and salmochelin
210 (*iroBCDEN*) operons, which are strongly associated with ExPEC virulence as they have been
211 reported in high frequency on the virulence plasmids of UPEC, APEC and NMEC (Johnson *et*
212 *al.*, 2008). An interesting finding was that the *iro* locus encoding salmochelins is extremely rare
213 in intestinal *E. coli*, however it was found in FHI_NMBU_03, FHI_NMBU_04,
214 FHI_NMBU_05, Trh50, and Trh52 (Okeke *et al.*, 2004). Additionally, FHI_NMBU_03,
215 FHI_NMBU_06, FHI_NMBU_08, Trh50 and Trh52 contained all three of the genes *malX*, *usp*,
216 and *fyuA* which is positively associated with mortality and may underscore the severity of an
217 infection with these strains (Johnson *et al.*, 2006). The genomic sequences of FHI_NMBU_04,
218 FHI_NMBU_10, FHI_NMBU_11, FHI_NMBU_12, contain a gene cluster predicted to encode a
219 T3SS named ETT2_{sepsis}, which is thought to be involved in attachment and effacement (Ideses *et*
220 *al.*, 2005). The three strains carry a deleted ETT2_{sepsis} version where *kduE*, *epaP*, *yqeF*, and *pkgA*
221 are missing and the genes between *eivA-G* are deleted, though *eivH* is present. Although, this
222 region is degenerate, studies have shown that it still contributes to pathogenesis (Ideses *et al.*,
223 2005). This may be due to the possibility that some areas of the type III secretion system partake
224 in other roles that add to virulence, even though the complex as a whole is non-functional.

225 From SNP analysis and virulence factor content, it was determined that FHI_NMBU_03,
226 FHI_NMBU_06, FHI_NMBU_08, Trh52 and Trh50 belong to the same cluster of strains. These
227 isolates were classified as phylogroup B2 and contained the *eae* gene, but not genes for *bfp*, thus
228 categorizing these strains as aEPEC. Four (80.0%) isolates contained the *eae*- β 2, while one
229 (20.0%) harbored *eae*- ζ 3. All isolates contained intestinal pathogenic VAGs including the
230 EHEC autotransporter B gene, *ehaB*, and the non-LEE-encoded type III translocated virulence
231 factors, *nleABCEGH*, as well as the *yjaA* gene involved in acid stress. FHI_NMBU_03, Trh50,
232 and Trh52 also contained K88 reported to be associated with ETEC strains. The five aEPEC
233 isolates harbored *chuA*, *yfcV*, and *fyuA*, making them true UPEC/aEPEC heteropathogens. In
234 addition, the uropathogenic specific protein (*usp*), heme utilization carrier protein (*hutX*),
235 Hemolysin III, and the yersiniabactin HPI operon (*ybtAEQSTUI*) were detected, further
236 highlighting potential ExPEC pathogenicity. The five isolates also contained the *ibeABC* genes,
237 which is a critical determinant of *E. coli* K1 to facilitate bacterial penetration through the blood-
238 brain barrier in NMEC strains. Iron uptake is extremely important to survival when located in
239 extraintestinal areas, therefore the presence of iron-regulated genes (*fyuA*, *irp1*, *irp2*, and
240 *ybtAEQSTU*) and iron chelator genes (*entABCDEF* and *fepABCDE*) was further evidence of
241 extraintestinal pathogenic potential. Additionally, FHI_NMBU_03, FHI_NMBU_08, Trh50, and
242 Trh52 carried the autotransporter adhesin and virulence factor (*aatB*) associated with APEC
243 pathogenicity, the *iss* protein that protects against phagocytosis and the bactericidal action of
244 serum frequently found in APEC, NMEC, and SEPEC strains (Sarowska *et al.*, 2019), and the
245 autotransporter *upaB* which contributes to UPEC colonization of the urinary tract (Allsopp *et al.*,
246 2011). Another interesting finding was the presence of bipolar helicase HerA which seems to be
247 very rare among *E. coli*, however all five isolates in this cluster contained this gene as well as

248 FHI_NMBU04 and FHI_NMBU_11. The virulence plasmids of FHI_NMBU_03, Trh50 and
249 Trh52 carried a large ORF encoding a Cyclic β -1,2-glucan synthase, which is present in a
250 restricted number of symbiotic or pathogenic bacteria. When a nBLAST was performed only one
251 *E. coli* was reported carrying a similar ORF (chromosomally located) at 90.37% identity
252 (*Escherichia coli* strain NCTC11104 genome assembly, chromosome: 1).

253

254 **Antibiotic resistance genes**

255 One β -lactamase gene, *bla*_{TEM-1B}, was identified in FHI_NMBU_05. All of the *E. coli* strains
256 harbored a genetic region containing an AmpC/CMY-like gene, *blc* and *sugE* as previously
257 described (Verdet *et al.*, 2009) (Singh *et al.*, 2018). Resistance mechanisms to non- β lactam
258 drugs were also identified, including determinants against aminoglycosides [*aadA1* and *aph(6)*-
259 *Id*], bicyclomycin resistance (*bcr*), fosmidomycin (*fsr*); macrolides (*macA* and *mphA*),
260 sulfonamides (*sul1*), tetracyclines [*tet(A)*] and trimethoprim (*dfiA*). Efflux pumps that confer
261 resistance to multiple classes of antibiotics were also observed (*acrAB*, *emrAB*, *mdtH*, *mdfA*).

262

263

264

265

266

267

268

269

270

		FHI_NMBU_02	FHI_NMBU_03	FHI_NMBU_04	FHI_NMBU_05	FHI_NMBU_06	FHI_NMBU_07	FHI_NMBU_08	FHI_NMBU_09	FHI_NMBU_10	FHI_NMBU_11	FHI_NMBU_12	Trh50	Trh52
β-lactamases	TEM-1B													
Aminoglycosides	<i>aadA1</i>													
	<i>aph(6)-Id</i>													
Macrolides	<i>macA</i>													
Polymyxins	<i>arnA</i>													
	<i>pmrK</i>													
Trimethoprim	<i>dfrA1</i>													
Sulfonamides	<i>sulI</i>													
Tetracyclines	<i>tet(A)</i>													
Fosmidomycin	<i>fsr</i>													
Cadmium/Zinc/Lead	<i>zntA</i>													
Copper	<i>copA</i>													
	<i>cusA</i>													
Quaternary ammonium	<i>sugE</i>													
Tellurite	<i>tehA</i>													
Bicyclomycin	<i>bcr</i>													
Multidrug efflux pumps	<i>emrABKY</i>													
	<i>mdf(A)</i>													
	<i>MexAB</i>													
	<i>mdtA</i>													
	<i>mdtH</i>													
	<i>acrAB</i>													

271 **Table 2.** Resistant genes identified throughout the isolates. Present resistance determinants are
272 represented by a grey box.
273

274

275

276

277

278

279

280

281 **Nucleotide sequence accession numbers.**

Isolate	Accession Numbers
FHI_NMBU_02	JAAAGC000000000
FHI_NMBU_03	CP019455 and CP019456
FHI_NMBU_04	WXYX000000000
FHI_NMBU_05	WXY000000000
FHI_NMBU_06	WXYW000000000
FHI_NMBU_07	WXYZ000000000
FHI_NMBU_08	JAAALJ000000000
FHI_NMBU_09	WXYV000000000
FHI_NMBU_10	CP046539 through CP046545
FHI_NMBU_11	CP045712 - CP045717CP
FHI_NMBU_12	WXZA000000000
Trh50	JAAALI000000000
Trh52	CP047600 and CP047601

282

283 **DISCUSSION**

284 Previous studies have reported heteropathogenic *E. coli* in the environment (Gati *et al.*, 2019),
 285 clinical settings (Lindstedt, *et al.*, 2018) (Khairy *et al.*, 2019), livestock (Johura *et al.*, 2017),
 286 domestic animals (Johura *et al.*, 2017), and wildlife (Bai *et al.*, 2019). In the present study, we
 287 observed aEPEC/UPEC, tEPEC/UPEC, ETEC/ExPEC, STEC/UPEC, and STEC/EIEC
 288 heteropathogens. EPEC are among the most important pathogens causing persistent diarrhea in
 289 children and adults worldwide (Ochoa *et al.*, 2008). There are two distinct groups of EPEC, with
 290 atypical EPEC (aEPEC) as more prevalent than typical EPEC (tEPEC), and aEPEC being
 291 increasingly associated with outbreaks (Ochoa *et al.*, 2011). ETEC is a primary cause of diarrhea
 292 in the developing world, particularly in children, and is the leading cause of traveler's diarrhea.
 293 EIEC is closely related to *Shigella* spp. through virulence, phenotypic properties, and that the

294 clinical illness caused is similar between both types (Lan *et al.*, 2004). STEC infection may
295 cause more severe gastrointestinal illness associated with a greater health impact that may lead to
296 lethal complications, including hemolytic uremic syndrome (HUS). Infections with
297 heteropathogenic IPEC strains can then migrate to other anatomical sites of the body to cause a
298 bacterial infection. For instance, the human intestinal tract is the main reservoir of UPEC, and
299 due to the proximity of the urinary tract to the rectum, these heteropathogenic strains may also be
300 capable of causing an opportunistic infection by ascending the urethra into the bladder.
301 Occasionally, the bacteria may even migrate to the kidneys and cause pyelonephritis.
302 In our previous study, we isolated several strains of extended-spectrum β -lactamase-producing
303 heteropathogenic *E. coli* from environmental soil and aquatic locations in Norway (manuscript in
304 prep – accession numbers found in supplementary table 2). The group of strains comprising
305 FHI_NMBU_03, Trh50, Trh52, FHI_NMBU_08 and FHI_NMBU_06 was of particular interest
306 as they have such a diverse VAG repertoire being truly at the crossroads of the IPEC and ExPEC
307 designations. The closest grouped strains in this group FHI_NMBU_03, Trh50 and Trh52 are
308 isolated over several years in Norway at different locations, and share some rather unusual genes
309 e.g. genes encoding Cyclic-1,2-glucan synthase, the rare Xhla hemolysin and *herA* bipolar
310 helicase, where the possible contribution to virulence has to be further investigated. One notable
311 difference in the group of FHI_NMBU_03 like strains is that Trh50, Trh52 and FHI_NMBU_08
312 harbor the gene cluster for Cytolethal distending toxin (*cdt*), while FHI_NMBU_03 and
313 FHI_NMBU_06 are negative. How *cdt* may contribute to virulence in this group is at present
314 uncertain. In the present study, only one isolate (FHI_NMBU_05) was found to harbor the β -
315 lactamase TEM-1, which has the ability to hydrolyze penicillins, rendering them ineffective.
316 When considering the resistance profiles of our isolates, the emergence of STEC/ExPEC

317 heteropathogens raises questions on the ability to pursue antibiotic therapy. Due to the
318 production of *Stxs*, antibiotics aren't a recommended path of therapy, as they may increase
319 production of toxins and escalate the risk of HUS (Smith *et al.*, 2012). In contrast, ExPEC
320 infections range from mild (bladder inflammation) to life threatening (sepsis, neonatal
321 meningitis), and antibiotics are frequently prescribed. Therefore, a bacterial infection with a
322 heteropathogenic STEC/ExPEC strain may cause serious clinical complications due to a
323 heightened risk in the use of an antibiotic to treat an ExPEC infection.

324 Clinical microbiological laboratories commonly use classic PCR or real-time PCR assays to
325 identify enteric pathogens by their genetic targets. However, heteropathogens may possess
326 unique virulence profiles that don't fit the stereotypical genetic targets used in microbiological
327 laboratory testing, making the correct diagnostic classification difficult. In the present study,
328 FHI_NMBU_02 was initially classified as aEPEC by microbiological laboratories, however,
329 WGS results indicated that it was a mix of two *E. coli* strains. Upon the isolation of a fresh
330 sample, it was revealed that the original *eae* gene (which is necessary to classify this isolate as
331 aEPEC) was from a contaminant strain. Therefore, FHI_NMBU_02 did not harbor any of the
332 molecular targets used in clinical diagnostics and was categorized solely as UPEC. Similar
333 isolates that solely carry ExPEC VAGs may evade proper identification and be classified as a
334 non-enteropathogenic or a commensal strain, complicating further course of action. In addition,
335 FHI_NMBU_12 had been classified as NTEC, but it was determined that this strain did not
336 possess any of the necessary VAGs to be classified as such, and was instead classified as ETEC,
337 further elucidating how difficult clinical diagnostic testing may be.

338
339

340 **CONCLUSION**

341 It is critical to take notice of hybrid strains, as they appear to be more common than previously
342 thought and are able to cause infection in multiple anatomical sites of the body. Due to the
343 severity of disease that may be caused by heteropathogenic *E. coli*, these strains should be of
344 increased concern in the development of pathogen detection methods. Given the public health
345 significance of heteropathogenic *E. coli*, it is suggested that a wider range of genetic targets be
346 considered for routine clinical diagnostic testing, or that WGS approaches are combined with
347 methodology to rapidly detect a wide array of VAGs (including both IPEC and ExPEC
348 associated genes).

349

350

351

352

353

354

355

356

357

358

359

360

361

362

363 **REFERENCES**

- 364 Ochoa TJ, Barletta F, Contreras C, Mercado E. New insights into the epidemiology of
365 enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* infection. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg.* 2008; **102**(9): 852-856.
366
- 367 Maltby R, Leatham-Jensen MP, Gibson T, Cohen PS, Conway T. Nutritional Basis for
368 Colonization Resistance by Human Commensal *Escherichia coli* Strains HS and Nissle 1917
369 against *E. coli* O157:H7 in the Mouse Intestine. *PLoS One.* 2013; **8**(1): e53957.
370
- 371 Nataro JP and Kaper JB. Diarrheagenic *Escherichia coli*. *Clin Microbiol Rev.* 1998; **11**(1): 142-
372 201.
373
- 374 Croxen MA, Law RJ, Scholz R, Keeney KM, Wlodarska M, Finlay BB. Recent advances in
375 understanding enteric pathogenic *Escherichia coli*. *Clin Microbiol Rev.* 2013; **26**(4): 822–80.
376
- 377 Riley LW. Pandemic lineages of extraintestinal pathogenic *Escherichia coli*. *Clin Microbiol*
378 *Infect.* 2014; **20**(5): 380-390.
379
- 380 Poolman JT and Wacker M. Extraintestinal Pathogenic *Escherichia coli*, a Common Human
381 Pathogen: Challenges for Vaccine Development and Progress in the Field. *J Infect Dis.* 2016;
382 **213**(1): 6-13.
383
- 384 Laupland KB and Church DL. Population-based epidemiology and microbiology of community-
385 onset bloodstream infections. *Clin Microbiol Rev.* 2014; **27**(4): 647-664.
386
- 387 Korczak B, Frey J, Schrenzel J, Pluschke G, Pfister R, Kuhnert P, *et al.* Use of Diagnostic
388 Microarrays for Determination of Virulence Gene Patterns of *Escherichia coli* K1, a Major
389 Cause of Neonatal Meningitis. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology.* 2005; **43**(3): 1024-1031.
390
- 391 Sarowska J, Futoma-Koloch B, Jama-Kmieciak A, Frej-Madrzak M, Ksiaczczyk M, Choroszt-Krol
392 I. Virulence factors, prevalence and potential transmission of extraintestinal pathogenic
393 *Escherichia coli* isolated from different sources: recent reports. *Gut Pathog.* 2019. **11**(10).
394
- 395 Spurbeck RR, Dinh PC, Walk ST, Stapleton AE, Hooton TM, Mobley HL. *Escherichia coli*
396 isolates that carry *vat*, *fyuA*, *chuA*, and *yfcV* efficiently colonize the urinary tract. *Infect Immun.*
397 2012; **80**(12): 4115-4122.
398
- 399 Kaper JB, Nataro JP, Mobley HL. Pathogenic *Escherichia coli*. *Nature Reviews Microbiology.*
400 2004; **2**: 123–140.
401
- 402 Karch H, Denamur E, Dobrindt U, Finlay BB, Hengge R, Vincente M. The enemy within us:
403 lessons from the 2011 European *Escherichia coli* O104:H4 outbreak. *EMBO Mol Med.* 2012;
404 **4**(9): 841-848.
405
- 406 Lindstedt BA, Finton MD, Porcellato D, Brandal LT. High frequency of hybrid *Escherichia coli*
407 strains with combined Intestinal Pathogenic *Escherichia coli* (IPEC) and Extraintestinal

408 Pathogenic *Escherichia coli* (ExPEC) virulence factors isolated from human faecal samples.
409 BMC Infect Dis. 2018; **18**(1):544.
410
411 Angiuoli SV, Gussman A, Klimke W, Cochrane G, Field D, White O, *et al.* Toward an online
412 repository of Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for (meta)genomic annotation. OMICS.
413 2008; **12**(2): 137-141.
414
415 Aziz RK, Bartels D, Best AA, DeJongh M, Disz T, Zagnitko O. The RAST Server: Rapid
416 Annotations using Subsystems Technology. BMC Genomics. 2008; **9**(75).
417
418 Afset JE, Anderssen E, Bruant G, Harel J, Wieler L, Bergh K. Phylogenetic Backgrounds and
419 Virulence Profiles of Atypical Enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* Strains from a Case-Control
420 Study Using Multilocus Sequence Typing and DNA Microarray Analysis. J Clin Microbiol.
421 2008; **46**(7): 2280-2290.
422
423 Mora A, López C, Dabhi G, Blanco M, Blanco JE, Blanco J. Extraintestinal pathogenic
424 *Escherichia coli* O1:K1:H7/NM from human and avian origin: detection of clonal groups B2
425 ST95 and D ST59 with different host distribution. BMC Microbiol. 2009; **9**(132).
426
427 Ewers C, Li G, Wilking H, Kiessling S, Alt K, Wieler LH, *et al.* Avian pathogenic,
428 uropathogenic, and newborn meningitis-causing *Escherichia coli*: How closely related are they?
429 Int J Med Microbiol. 2007; **297**:163–76.
430
431 Olsen RH, Stockholm NM, Permin A, Christensen JP, Christensen H, Bisgaard M. Multi-locus
432 sequence typing and plasmid profile characterization of avian pathogenic *Escherichia coli*
433 associated with increased mortality in free-range layer flocks. Avian Pathol. 2011; **40**(5): 437–
434 444.
435
436 Ronco T, Stegger M, Heidemann Olsen R, Sekse C, Nordstoga AB, Pederson K. Spread of avian
437 pathogenic *Escherichia coli* ST117 O78:H4 in Nordic broiler production. BMC Genomics. 2017;
438 **18**(13).
439
440 Gioia-Di Chiacchio RM, Cunha MPV, Marques de Sá LR, Davies YM, Pacheco Pereira CB,
441 Knöbl T. Novel Hybrid of Typical Enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* and Shiga-Toxin-
442 Producing *E. coli* (tEPEC/STEC) Emerging From Pet Birds. Font Microbiol. 2018; **6**(9): 2975.
443
444 Tewari R, Ikeda T, Malaviya R, MacGregor JI, Little JR, Abraham SN: The PapG tip adhesin of
445 P fimbriae protects *Escherichia coli* from neutrophil bactericidal activity. Infect Immun 1994;
446 **62**(12): 5296-5304.
447
448 Johnson TJ, Wannemuehler YM, Nolan LK. Evolution of the iss gene in *Escherichia coli*. Appl
449 Env Microbiol. 2008;**74**: 2360–2369.
450
451 Okeke IN, Scaletsky IC, Soars EH, Macfarlane LR, Torres AG. Molecular epidemiology of the
452 iron utilization genes of enteroaggregative *Escherichia coli*. 2004; **42**(1): 36-44.
453

454 Johnson JR, Clermont O, Menard M, Kuskowski MA, Picard B, Denamur E. Experimental
455 Mouse Lethality of *Escherichia coli* Isolates, in Relation to Accessory Traits, Phylogenetic
456 Group, and Ecological Source. *The Journal of Infectious Diseases*. 2006; 194(8): 1141-1150
457

458 Ideses D, Gophna U, Paitan Y, Chaudhuri RR, Pallen MJ, Ron EZ. A Degenerate Type III
459 Secretion System from Septicemic *Escherichia coli* Contributes to Pathogenesis. *J Bacteriol*.
460 2005; **187**(23): 8164-8171.

461 Allsopp LP, Beloin C, Ulett G, Valle J, Totsika M, Schembri MA. Molecular Characterization of
462 UpaB and UpaC, Two New Autotransporter Proteins of Uropathogenic *Escherichia coli*
463 CFT073. *Infect. Immun*. 2012; **80**(1): 321-332.

464 Verdet C, Gautier V, Chachaty E, Ronco E, Hidri N, Decré D, Arlet G. Genetic Context of
465 Plasmid-Carried bla_{CMY-2}-Like Genes in Enterobacteriaceae. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*.
466 2009; **53**(9): 4002-4006.
467

468 Singh NS, Singhal N, Viridi JS. Genetic Environment of bla_{TEM-1}, bla_{CTX-M-15}, bla_{CMY-42} and
469 Characterization of Integrons of *Escherichia coli* Isolated From an Indian Urban Aquatic
470 Environment. *Frontiers in Microbiology*. 2018; **9**(382).
471

472 Gati NS, Middendorf-Bauchart, Bletz S, Dobrindt U, Mellmann A. Origin and Evolution of
473 Hybrid Shiga Toxin-Producing and Uropathogenic *Escherichia coli* Strains of Sequence Type
474 141. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2019; **58**(1): e01309-19.
475

476 Khairy RM, Mohamed ES, Abdel Ghany HM, Abdelrahim SS. Phylogenic classification and
477 virulence genes profiles of uropathogenic *E. coli* and diarrhegenic *E. coli* strains isolated from
478 community acquired infections. *PLoS One*. 2019; **14**(9): e0222441.
479

480 Johura FT, Parveen R, Islam A, Sadique A, Rahim MN, Alam M. Occurrence of Hybrid
481 *Escherichia coli* Strains of Carrying Shiga Toxin and Heat-Stable Toxin in Livestock of
482 Bangladesh. *Front Public Health*. 2017; **4**(287).
483

484 Bai X, Zhang J, Ambikan A, Jernberg C, Ehrlich R, Matussek A, *et al*. Molecular
485 Characterization and Comparative Genomics of Clinical Hybrid Shiga Toxin-Producing and
486 Enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* (STEC/ETEC) Strains in Sweden. 2019; **9**(5619).
487

488 Ochoa TJ, Contreras CA. Enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* infection in children. *Curr. Opin*.
489 *Infect. Dis*. 2011; **24**:478–483.
490

491 Lan R, Alles MC, Donohoe K, Martinez MB, Reeves PR. Molecular evolutionary relationships
492 of enteroinvasive *Escherichia coli* and Shigella spp. *Infect Immun*. 2004; **72**(9): 5080-5088.
493

494 Smith KE, Wilker PR, Reiter PL, Hedican EB, Bender JB, Hedberg CW. Antibiotic treatment of
495 *Escherichia coli* O157 infection and the risk of hemolytic uremic syndrome, Minnesota. *Pediatr*
496 *Infect Dis J*. 2012; **31**(1): 37-41.
497
498

499 **Supplemental table 1.** Virulence gene profiles. Gray blocks represent the presence of a
 500 virulence gene.

Virulence Genes	Description	Pathotype	FHL_NMBU_02	FHL_NMBU_03	FHL_NMBU_04	FHL_NMBU_05	FHL_NMBU_06	FHL_NMBU_07	FHL_NMBU_08	FHL_NMBU_09	FHL_NMBU_10	FHL_NMBU_11	FHL_NMBU_12	Trh50	Trh52
<i>aatB</i>	Autotransporter adhesin	APEC													
<i>Aec77</i>	Gene on a selC-Associated Genomic Island	APEC													
Antigen 43	Self-recognizing surface adhesin	IPEC and ExPEC													
Antigen 43-A (Variant A)	Promotes long-term persistence in the urinary bladder	IPEC and ExPEC													
<i>aslA</i>	Fimbrial protein gene	ExPEC													
<i>aufC</i>	'Another UPEC fimbriae' that may play a role in UTIs	UPEC													
Bfp	Bundle-forming pili	EPEC													
<i>bor</i>	<i>iss</i> homologue	ExPEC													
<i>cadA</i>	Involved in acid stress resistance	IPEC													
<i>cas1</i>	CRISPR-associated endonuclease	IPEC/ExPEC													
<i>cas2</i>	CRISPR-associated endonuclease	IPEC/ExPEC													
<i>casA</i>	CRISPR system cascade subunit	IPEC/ExPEC													
<i>cesAB</i>	Chaperone for the type-III translocator proteins EspA and EspB	EPEC/STEC													
<i>cesD2</i>	The second chaperone for the type III secretion translocator protein EspD	EPEC/STEC													
<i>cesF</i>	T3SS chaperone	EPEC/STEC													
<i>cesT</i>	Chaperone for the type III secretion of Tir	EPEC/STEC													
<i>cfaB</i>	Colonization factor antigen	ETEC													
<i>cfaE</i>	CFA/I fimbriae tip unit	ETEC													
<i>chuA</i>	Heme uptake	<i>E. coli</i> Isolates That Carry <i>vat</i> , <i>fyuA</i> , <i>chuA</i> , and <i>yf6V</i> efficiently colonize the urinary tract													
<i>cif</i>	Cell cycle inhibiting factor	EPEC/STEC													
<i>cirA</i>	Ferric iron-catecholate out membrane transporter	ExPEC													
<i>Cnf2</i>	Gene encoding the cytotoxic necrotizing factor 2	ExPEC													
Colicin 10	Polypeptide toxins produced by and active	IPEC and ExPEC													

	promotes biofilm formation																			
<i>yfcV</i>	<i>Escherichia coli</i> Isolates That Carry vat, <i>fyuA</i> , <i>chuA</i> , and <i>yfcV</i> Efficiently Colonize the Urinary Tract	ExPEC																		
<i>ygeF</i>	ETT2	ExPEC																		
<i>ygeG</i>	ETT2	ExPEC																		
<i>ygeH</i>	ETT2	ExPEC																		
<i>ygeI</i>	ETT2	ExPEC																		
<i>ygeJ</i>	ETT2	ExPEC																		
<i>ygeK</i>	ETT2	ExPEC																		
<i>yghJ</i>	Uncharacterized protein	IPEC																		
<i>yjaA</i>	Involved in the cellular response to hydrogen peroxide and acid stress	IPEC/ExPEC																		
<i>yqeH</i>	ETT2	ExPEC																		
<i>yqeI</i>	ETT2	ExPEC																		
<i>yqeJ</i>	ETT2	ExPEC																		
<i>yqeK</i>	ETT2	ExPEC																		
<i>yqfA</i>	hemolysin-III family protein	ExPEC																		
Z2098	Z2098 is a sequence derived from OI-57, a genomic island that may be associated with increased virulence of STEC strains in humans	STEC																		
Z2200 F9-fimbria gene	F9 genes appear to be common in UPEC and other types of pathogenic <i>E. coli</i> . However, their precise contribution to disease remains to be determined.	Several																		

501

502

503

504

505

506 **Supplementary table 2.** A list of environmental isolates from *Finton et al. 2020 in prep* and the
507 corresponding GenBank accession numbers.

NMBU W05E18	CP042878-CP042881
NMBU W06E18	CP047609-CP047613
NMBU-W07E18	CP042882-CP042884
NMBU W010C18	CP044402-CP044406
NMBU-W13E19	CP043406-CP043413
NMBU-W12E19	CP042885-CP042892
NMBU R2	JAAAYF01000000
NMBU R16	JAAAYE01000000

508

509